
sipxcom Documentation

Release 20.04

Support Team

Oct 29, 2021

CONTENTS:

1	History	1
2	FAQ	3
3	Features	5
4	Planning	25
5	Installation	27
6	Setup Script	29
7	sipXcom webui	35
8	Troubleshooting	97
9	Monitoring	107
10	Maintenance	121
11	Other / How To	123
12	REST API Reference	133
13	SOAP API Reference	211
14	Indices and tables	245
Index		247

HISTORY

The code that now makes up the sipXcom project was first contributed to SIPfoundry by Pingtel Corp in 2004 as the sipXpbx open source project. Pingtel organized and funded the creation of SIPfoundry, but at the time it was an independent legal not-for-profit corporation. The PBX code had been under development as the Pingtel SIPxchange product for a couple of years at that point, and was itself an extension of code from the Pingtel Expressa phone before that. The Pingtel Expressa phone was one of the phones that made the very first successful SIP calls between implementations from different vendors. For some time after that initial release, development of the Pingtel commercial product continued in parallel with the sipXpbx open source code base, with contributions continuing from the commercial version to the open source. Over time, the sipXpbx open source project gained attention from both users and developers. A number of active developers from outside Pingtel began contributing heavily, especially in those parts of the code base that were most useful to developers of SIP User Agents (phones and other endpoints). Because of the licensing structure that was used at that time, it was sometimes difficult to incorporate those changes into the commercial version at the same time, so the two code bases began to diverge - which in turn increased the complexity of creating and especially testing both the open source (sipXpbx) and commercial (SIPxchange) versions of the product. In the spring of 2007, we decided to change the project structure and licensing to reduce complexity and potential usage conflicts. Pingtel made a new contribution of code to SIPfoundry based on its previous commercial version to create the sipXecs project. Many of the developers who were focused on User Agents continued with those parts of the original code base as the sipXtapi project.

1.1 Commercial sponsor history

As noted above, this project began with contributions from Pingtel. Pingtel began life focused on the development of VoIP phones, and quickly narrowed that focus to SIP phones. The Pingtel Expressa phone was considered one of the best SIP phones in the business at one time, and nearly every SIP interoperability lab had at least one for testing (some probably still do). It was, alas, not a commercial success, and Pingtel eventually shifted its focus to the SIPxchange PBX product and the accompanying open source projects as described above.

In July of 2007, Pingtel was acquired by Bluesocket, which in turn sold all the assets of Pingtel to Nortel in August of 2008. Nortel had already been selling a product (Software Communications System - SCS) based on code from the sipXecs project for some time. When Nortel bought the assets of Pingtel, they also hired all of the developers from Bluesocket. Nortel greatly expanded the developer base and the features of both its SCS product and the sipXecs open source project. In January of 2009, Nortel declared bankruptcy; while in bankruptcy, development and contributions to the open source project continued, and in December of 2009, the commercial product was acquired by Avaya. In March of 2010, Avaya stopped contributing to the source code to the community. Members of the community came together (including several of the original Pingtel employees under the company name eZuce, Inc.) and until the beginning of February 2015 maintained the sipXecs project. Citing differences with SIPfoundry ownership, eZuce decided in February 2015 to fork sipXecs to form sipXcom. eZuce continued to improve the code base until August of 2020, when CoreDial LLC acquired eZuce.

2.1 Why sipxcom over asterisk, freepbx, etc?

The biggest difference is sipxcom proxy is a stateless proxy, where other proxies such as Asterisk are B2BUAs.

This means sipxcom is only involved in the call setup. It is never involved in relaying audio or video (RTP) media unless you're using a b2bua function, like [Conferencing](#), [Voicemail](#), [Auto Attendants](#), or [Call Queue](#). Once there is a 200 OK with SDP to a INVITE, and ACK to the 200 OK with SDP, the media (RTP) is direct between phone to phone.

Because of this sipxcom (on sufficient hardware) can handle 10s of thousands of SIP transactions per second, per proxy instance. Some services such as proxy and registrar can run on multiple servers, increasing capability and reliability.

Compare against Asterisk where [their wiki](#) indicates the calls per second rate is somewhere between 30 to 40 on a HP DL360, and it is standalone. At the time of this writing, that wiki entry was last modified Jan 31st of 2011. In 2011 a (Gen 7) HP DL360 would support a max of two Intel socket FCLGA1366 (Xeon 55xx) processors and 384GB of RAM.

FEATURES

3.1 System Application Services

All the sipXcom application services are allocated to specific server roles. Using the centralized cluster management system each role can be instantiated on a dedicated server or several (all) roles can be run on a single server. Configuration of all services and participating servers is fully automatic and Web UI based.

- SIP Session Router, optionally geo-redundant and load sharing
- Media server for unified messaging and IVR (auto-attendant) services
- Conferencing server based on FreeSWITCH
- XMPP Instant Messaging (IM) and presence server (based on Openfire)
- Contact center (ACD) server
- Call park / Music on Hold (MoH) server
- Presence server (Broadsoft and IETF compliant resource list server for BLF)
- Shared Appearance Agent server to support shared lines (BLA)
- Group paging server
- SIP trunking server (media anchoring and B2BUA for SIP trunking & remote worker support)
- Call Detail Record (CDR) collection & processing server
- Third party call control (3PCC) server using REST interfaces
- Management and configuration server
- Process management server for centralized cluster management

3.2 SOA Architecture / Business Process Integration using Web Services

- Web Services SOAP interface for key administrative functions
- Web Services REST interface for user portal functions and third party call control
- All components centrally managed using XML RPC
- Google Web Toolkit (GWT)

3.3 Core Calling Features (Telephony Features)

- Transfer (consultative & blind)
- Call coverage
- Call hold / retrieve
- Consultation hold
- Music on Hold for IETF standards compliant phones
- User-specific MoH files
- MoH music from an external streaming source
- Admin or user configurable Busy Lamp Field (BLF) presence and softkeys
- Shared Line Appearance / Bridged Line Appearance (Polycom only)
- Uploadable music file
- 3-way / 5-way video and voice conference on the phone
- Call pickup (global and directed call pickup)
- Call park & retrieve
- Hunt groups
- Intercom with auto-answer (bi-directional)
- SIP URI dialing
- CLID (Calling Line Identification)
- CNIP (Calling party Name Identification Presentation)
- CLIP (Call Line Identification Presentation)
- CLIR (Call Line Identification Restriction)
- Per gateway CLIP manipulation
- Call waiting / retrieve
- Do not Disturb (DnD)
- Forward on busy, no answer, do not disturb
- Multiple line appearances
- Multiple calls per line
- Multiple station appearance
- **Outbound call blocking - Calls from phones to PSTN numbers, or classes of numbers, can be blocked based on:**
 - The destination of the call; for example, when a user or device cannot initiate an international long distance call.
 - The source of the call; for example, when a lobby phone can only initiate calls to internal numbers.
- Click-to-call
- Redial
- Call history (dialed, received, missed)

- Auto off-hook / ring down
- Incoming only
- Configuration of individual Speed Dial softkeys
- Auto-generation of directory information

3.4 E911 Emergency Response

- Internal notification using email and SMS

3.5 Remote Branch office support

- Centralized deployment: Branch only provides phones and optionally PSTN gateway for failover, reduced WAN BW consumption or E911 calls
- Distributed deployment: Branch provides full call server with SIP site-to-site dialing between offices
- Branch office locations can be defined in the mgmt UI with a postal address
- Users, phones, gateways, SBC, and servers can be assigned to a branch location
- A PSTN gateway can be available for calls that originate in a specific branch only or for general use
- Source routing allows call routing based on location (branch local calls are routed through local gateway preferably)
- Branch postal address automatically proliferates to user's office address
- Survivable branch configuration possible with Audiocodes gateways SAS functionality (auto-configured)
- Certain sipXcom services can be deployed in the branch as part of the cluster (e.g. conferencing)

3.6 Enterprise Instant Messaging (IM) and Presence

- XMPP based IM and presence server based on Openfire
- Supports XMPP standards based clients
- Auto-configuration of user's IM accounts
- Auto-configuration of IM user groups
- Personal group chat room for every user auto-configured
- Federation of phone presence with IM presence
- Customizable "on the phone" presence status message
- Dynamic call routing based on user's presence status
- Message archiving and search for compliance (pending)
- Server-to-server XMPP federation
- Optional secure client connections
- Client-to-client file transfer

- Group chat rooms
- XMPP search
- Integration of user profile information and avatar (pending)

3.7 Personal Assistant IM Bot

- My Buddy Personal Assistant feature
- Dynamic call control using IM
- Dynamic conference management using IM
- Unified messaging management using IM
- Call history / missed calls
- Call initiation using corporate dialplan
- Corporate directory look-ups

3.8 Presence and IM Federation

- Server side federation with other public XMPP IM systems
- Allows group chat sessions across systems
- Allows message archiving (if enabled) across systems
- User self-administration of credentials for other IM systems

3.9 Fixed Mobile Convergence (FMC) Application

- 3rd Party FMC application with the following functionality:
- Enterprise number dialing
- System call-back saves on wireless toll charges
- Corporate directory look-ups
- Call history
- Presence sharing
- IM

3.10 Web Conferencing & Collaboration

- Commercial options available through eZuce's viewme and viewme Cloud products

3.11 User Self-Control (User Web Configuration Portal)

- Every user on the system gets access to a personal Web user portal for self-management and control
- Management of unified messaging (voicemail)
- Configuration of unified messaging preferences
- Time based find-me / follow-me
- Flexible configuration of call forwarding
- Management of personal profile data including avatar
- Personal call history
- Personal phone book, speed dial and presence management
- Click-to-call
- Individual phone management
- Personal auto-attendant
- Management of personal IM account
- Personal MoH music upload and preferences

3.12 Superior Voice Quality

- Peer-to-peer media routing for best quality (media not routed through the sipXcom server)
- Unmatched voice quality with lowest delay and jitter
- Support for any codec supported by the phone or gateway (including video)
- Support for HD Voice (Polycom and other phones)
- Codec negotiation (no transcoding required)
- Conferencing, auto-attendant and voicemail support HD voice w/ transcoding if necessary

3.13 User Management

- Create a user, provision a phone and assign a line in only three clicks - easy!
- Numeric or alpha-numeric User ID
- User PIN management (UI or TUI)
- Aliasing facility (numeric and alpha-numeric aliases)
- Extension and alias uniqueness assurance
- Management or auto-assignment of user's IM ID and display name
- Automatic IM buddy list creation based on user groups
- Granular per user permissions

3.14 Call permissions

- 900 Dialing
- International Dialing
- Long Distance Dialing
- Mobile Dialing
- Local Dialing
- Toll Free Dialing

3.15 System permissions

- User has voicemail inbox
- User listed in auto-attendant directory
- User can record system prompts
- User has superuser access
- User allowed to change PIN from TUI
- User can use Microsoft Exchange VM
- User has a personal auto-attendant
- Custom permissions as defined by the admin
- Supervisor permission for groups (e.g. Call Center supervisor)
- Management of user contact record (user profile)
- Comprehensive profile data
- Work and home address
- In-building location information
- Assistant information
- Support for avatar including support for gravatar
- SIP password management for security
- User groups with group properties
- **Per user call forwarding (follow me)**
 - To local extension, PSTN number, or SIP address
 - Based on user or admin defined time schedules
 - Parallel or serial ring
 - Allows definition of ring time before trying next number
 - Allows several forwarding destinations
 - Follow-me configuration using user portal
- Extension pool with automatic assignment
- Per user Caller ID (CLID) assignment

3.16 Dial Plan

- Easy to use GUI based dial plan manipulation
- Time-based dialing rules with different admin defined schedules
- Rules based least cost routing
- Dynamic call routing based on user's IM presence status
- Directly route to voicemail on IM status DND
- Dynamically add forwarding destination based on phone number in custom presence status
- Automatic gateway redundancy and fail-over
- Specific E911 routing
- Permission based rules
- Prefix manipulation
- Dialplan templating for international dial plans
- Built-in support for U.S., German, Swiss, and Polish local dial plans (Any other local dial plan can be added as a plugin)
- Specify internal extension length
- Specific rule for site-to-site call routing between SIP systems
- Redirector plugins - any imaginable dial rule can be added as a plugin

3.17 Internet Calling

- Ability to configure SIP URI based call routing to other domains
- Specific SBC selection for call routing
- Configuration of native NAT traversal w/ optionally redundant media anchoring if necessary
- Media anchoring supports voice and video for any codec

3.18 Directory, Softkeys, Speed Dial

- Automated generation of directory information per user or per user group
- Support for complete contact information and user profile, including avatar
- Creation and Management of many different directories (per user, per user group, per location, etc.)
- Upload of contacts from GMail and Outlook
- User management of directory information
- Automated provisioning of directory information into user's phones
- Allows adding contacts to the directory from a .csv file (Excel)
- User configurable speed dial (internal / external numbers, SIP URIs)
- Speed dial generated server side and backed up

- Auto-provisioning of speed dial to phones
- User configuration of Busy Lamp Field (BLF) to monitor presence of other users or phones (e.g. attendant console)

3.19 PSTN Trunking

- Unlimited number of PSTN gateways and trunk lines
- Supports most SIP compliant gateways (e.g. Audiocodes, Mediatrix, Sangoma, Patton, etc.)
- Gateways can be in any location
- Gateway selection per dialing rule
- Source routing of calls so that calls can be routed through a local gateway to save WAN bandwidth
- DID
- Local DID per gateway
- DNIS
- **CLIP Management**
 - User CLIP
 - Gateway default CLIP
 - Prefix stripping / appending
- Per gateway CLIR
- **Automatic Route Selection (ARS)**
 - Implemented with XML-formatted mapping rules.
 - Mapping values re-write SIP URLs to specify the next hop or destination for a SIP message that has been received by the Communications Server component.
 - Direct messages to different SIP/PSTN trunk gateways, either on premise or at a remote premise location, based on any portion of SIP URL or E.164 number.
 - Route messages to commercial SIP/PSTN service providers, which reduces or eliminates the need for on-premise trunk gateways.
- Least-cost routing (LCR)
- Automatic failover if unavailable
- Automatic failover if busy
- Inbound FAX support
- Mixing of PSTN and SIP trunks with least cost routing

3.20 SIP Trunking

- Basic SIP trunking gateway w/ NAT traversal
- Remote worker support w/ near-end and far-end NAT traversal and auto-detection

- **ITSP templates for simplified configuration.** Interop (not certified) with the following ITSPs. Many other ITSP are compatible.
 - BT (UK)
 - AT&T
 - Bandwidth.com
 - CBeyond
 - Bandtel
 - CallWithUs
 - Eutelia (Italy)
 - LES.NET
 - SIPcall (Switzerland)
 - Vitality
 - VOIPUser (UK)
 - VOIP.MS
 - Appia
- SIP interop with Nortel CS1000 R6
- SIP call origination & termination
- Branch office routing
- Proxy to proxy interconnect using ACLs
- Least-cost-routing (LCR)
- Mixing of PSTN trunks with SIP trunks
- TLS support for secure signaling
- Route header for flexible call routing through an SBC
- Flexible rules for SBC selection (route selection)
- Support for Skype for Business SIP trunking

3.21 Integration with Microsoft Active Directory and Exchange

- **Synchronization with Microsoft Active Directory**
 - Using LDAP interface
 - On demand or automatically based on a schedule
 - Graphical query design combines ease of use with flexibility
 - Allows preview of records to be imported
- **Dialplan integration with Microsoft Exchange voicemail server**
 - Allows mixed environment with groups of users on Exchange or the sipXcom VM server
 - Permission based selection of VM server per user or user group
 - Automatic dialplan routing to Exchange VM

- Enables sll speech based Exchange capabilities

3.22 Supported Softclients

3.22.1 Combined SIP and XMPP clients

Jitsi and Counterpath Bria clients can be used with the provisioning server for automated mass deployment of SIP and XMPP account setup.

- Counterpath Bria professional
- Jitsi

3.22.2 XMPP (IM only) clients

- Pidgin
- Trillian
- Spark

3.22.3 Analog Gateways (FXO and FXS)

- Supports any SIP compliant FXO or FXS gateway
- Analog fax machines FXS gateways
- Analog cordless phone support with FXS gateways
- Plug & play management of many analog gateway models

3.23 Performance

- Unlimited number of simultaneous calls (voice, HD voice, video) - only depends on LAN/WAN bandwidth
- 54,000 BHCC, 120,000 BHCC two-way redundant (depends on server HW)
- Up to three-way redundant configuration using cluster mgmt Web GUI
- Up to 10,000 users per dual-server HA system
- Tested up to 10,000 IM users
- 450 simultaneous calls through the SIP trunking gateway require < 20% CPU on dual core system
- Up to 500 simultaneous conferencing ports per server
- Up to 300 media server ports for unified messaging (supports 15,000 users)
- Automatic time distribution of re-registration and subscription events

3.24 High Availability

- Optionally fully redundant call control system
- Geo-redundant SIP session manager
- Based in DNS SRV (no cluster required)
- Load balance under normal operating conditions
- Geographic dispersion of redundant systems
- Real-time synchronization of state information
- Automatic recovery after server failure
- Reports on load distribution

3.25 Call Detail Records collection and reporting

- Call State Events (CSE) collected for all signaling activity
- Processing of CSEs into CDRs
- All data stored in a database at all times
- Flexible report generation using Jasper Reports, built-in
- Supports redundant call control
- Determines and records call type information
- Internal / external calls
- Calls to specific sipXcom services
- Collates call legs
- Historic Call Detail Record reporting in real-time
- Additional reports using call type info
- Monitoring of currently active (on-going) calls
- Export of active and historic CDRs to Excel (.csv file)
- Direct database access for reporting application (e.g. Crystal Reports, Jasper Reports)
- SOAP Web Services access to CDR data
- Individual call history per user in the user portal

3.26 Security

- All outbound calls authenticated
- Secure user password management
- DoS attack prevention
- HTTPS secure Web access
- TLS based signaling for SIP trunks

- HTTPS secures non-SIP communication between sipX components.
- HTTPS secures communications between sipX components and admin and user consoles.
- Secure channel for retrieving messages from voicemail repository.
- HTTP digest authentication for SIP signaling, as specified in RFC 2617, is used for authentication challenges between SIP endpoints and sipX components.
- HTTP digest implementation supports MD5.

3.27 System Administration Features

- Browser based configuration and management
- Several admin accounts
- Notification when new version or patches are available
- GUI based software upgrade
- GUI based certificate management
- LDAP integration
- Integration with Microsoft Exchange 2007 for voicemail and Active Directory
- SOAP Web Services interface
- CSV import and export of user and device data
- Administration of Instant Messaging (IM) and Presence settings
- Integrated backup & restore
- Scheduled backups
- **Diagnostics**
 - Display active registrations
 - Display job status
 - Status of services
 - Snapshot logs for debugging
 - Logging (customizable log levels, message log per service)
 - Display active calls
- Domain Aliasing
- Support for DNS SRV
- Support for DNS NAPTR based call routing
- **Automatic restart after power failure**
 - Single sipXcom application can start all other application processes associated with starting up sipX-com, including dependent processes that must be started in particular order.
 - Configured from browser interface
- Login history report (successful and unsuccessful)
- Automated testing of network services (DHCP, DNS, NTP, TFTP, FTP, HTTP) for proper configuration

3.28 Plug & Play Device Management

- Auto-discovery of phones & gateways on the LAN
- Auto-registration of Polycom phones simplifies installation
- Plug & play management of phones
- Plug & play management of PSTN gateways
- Auto-generation of phone / gateway config profile
- Auto-pickup of profile by phone / gateway
- Centralized management of all the parameters
- Centralized backup and restore of all the configs
- Auto-generation of lines by assigning users to devices
- Device group management & properties
- Firmware upgrade management

3.29 Unified Messaging (Voicemail)

- Integrated unified messaging system
- Localized per user by installing language packs
- Number of voicemail boxes only limited by disk size (tested up to 10,000)
- Performance tested up to 300 simultaneous calls (ports) on dual core server
- IMAP back-end connection
 - Acts as an IMAP client into MSFT Exchange and other compatible email systems
 - User manageable credentials for IMAP federation
 - Properly controls MWI on the phone when message is “read” using the email client
 - Browser based user portal for unified messaging management
 - RSS feed for new messages
 - Message Waiting Indication (MWI)
 - User configurable distribution lists
 - Group and system distribution lists
 - Unified Messaging:
 - Email notification of new voicemail messages
 - Forwarding of message as .wav file
 - Supports several parallel notifications
 - IMAP client into Exchange
 - Per user selectable templates for email format used when forwarding voicemail
 - Manage folders: Folders for message organization
 - Manage greetings: Multiple customizable greetings

- Operator escape from anywhere
- Remote voicemail access using a phone
- SOA Web Services (REST) access to messages and greetings
- Unlimited number of inboxes
- Auto-removal of deleted messages

3.30 Personal Auto Attendant

- User configurable personal auto-attendant for every user on the system
- Up to 10 individual forwarding choices (keys 0 through 9)
- User can record greeting that corresponds with key configuration
- Individual zero-out to a personal assistant or receptionist
- Individual selection of language based on installed language packs
- Personal greeting

3.31 Auto Attendant Features

- Unlimited number of auto-attendants
- Dial by extension and name
- Night and holiday service
- Special auto-attendant
- Transfer on invalid response
- Nested auto-attendants (multi-level)
- **Fully customizable actions:**
 - Operator
 - Dial by Name
 - Repeat Prompt
 - Voicemail login
 - Disconnect
 - Auto-Attendant
 - Goto Extension
 - Deposit Voicemail
- Uploadable custom prompts
- Configurable DTMF handling

3.32 Presence Server Features

- Compatible with Broadsoft or IETF implementations
- Centralized management of resource lists for dialog events
- Busy Lamp Field (BLF) feature based on presence
- Used to support shared lines (BLA)
- Presence federated with IM presence to show “on the phone” status
- Support for 3rd party Attendant Consoles (such as Voice Operator Panel)

3.33 Hunt Groups

- Unlimited number of hunt groups
- Serial and parallel forking (rings sequentially or at the same time)
- Configurable ring time per attempt
- Enable / disable user call forwarding rules while hunting
- Flexible configuration of destination if no answer

3.34 Call Park Server

- Unlimited number of park orbits
- Visual indication on the phone of the state of the park orbit using the presence server (BLF)
- Music on park
- Uploadable music file
- Configurable call retrieve code
- Configurable call retrieve timeout
- Automatic park timeout with configurable time
- Configurable park escape key
- Allow multiple calls on one orbit

3.35 Group Paging Server

- Integrated group paging server
- Unlimited number of paging groups
- Supports regular SIP phones using auto-answer
- Supports dedicated in-ceiling devices (SIP)
- Configurable paging prefix

3.36 Conferencing Server

- Voice conferencing server that can run on the same sipXcom server or on dedicated hardware
- Support for voice conferencing
- Each user on the sipXcom system can have a personal conference bridge
- Recording of conference calls
- Dynamic conference controls from the user's Web portal (user portal)
- Dynamic conference control using IM
- Participant entry / exit messages
- Roll call
- Mute, isolate, disconnect, invite
- Association of personal conference bridge with personal group chat room
- Automatic migration of group chat to a voice conference using the @conf directive
- Support for HD Audio and transcoding if necessary
- Support for up to 500 ports of conferencing, dependent on hardware
- Configurable DTMF keys for conference controls using the TUI
- A sipXcom IP PBX system can have more than one conference server if more capacity is needed
- All conferencing servers and services centrally managed and configured
- Conferencing based on FreeSWITCH

3.37 Call Queueing (ACD)

- ACD server collocated or on a different server hardware
- Several (unlimited) queues per server
- Several lines per queue
- Support trunk lines (many calls per line) or single call per line
- Dedicated overflow queues or overflow to hunt group or voicemail
- Configurable call routing scheme per queue:
 - Ring all
 - Circular
 - Linear
 - Longest idle
- Agent presence monitor using presence server
- Separate welcome and queue audio
- Call termination tone or audio
- Configurable answer mode
- Agent wrap-up time

- Auto sign-out of agents if calls are not answered
- Configurable maximum ring delay
- Configurable maximum queue length
- Configurable maximum wait time until overflow condition
- Unlimited number of agents per queue

3.38 sipXcom Managed Devices

Almost any SIP compatible phone works with sipXcom if configured manually (i.e. by logging into the phone's Web interface to configure it one phone at a time). The following devices are plug & play managed automatically and centrally by sipXcom:

- Polycom SoundPoint all models (IP 301, 320, 330, 430, 450, 501, 550, 560, 601, 650, 670)
- Polycom SoundStation IP 4000, 6000, 7000 SIP
- Polycom VVX phones (300/310, 400/410, 500, 600, 1500)
- Audiocodes gateways MP112, MP114, MP118, MP124 FXS
- Audiocodes gateways FXO and PRI/BRI
- Counterpath Bria Professional

3.39 sipXcom Managed Devices (Community supported)

Community supported means that the phone plugin for plug & play management is provided as is. These phone plugins are provided and maintained by community members. Some system functionality might not be implemented or supported.

- Aastra 53i, 55i, 57i
- Snom 300, 320, 360, 370 up to firmware 7.x
- Grandstream BudgeTone, HandyTone
- Grandstream GXP2000, GXP1200, GXP2010, GXP2020
- Grandstream GXV3000 Video Phone
- Hitachi IP3000 and IP5000 WiFi phones
- Cisco ATA 186/188
- Cisco 7960, 7940, 7912, 7905
- Cisco 7911, 7941, 7945, 7961, 7965, 7970, 7975
- ClearOne MaxIP Conference Phone
- LG-Nortel LG 6804, 6812, 6830
- Nortel video phone 1535
- Linksys ATA 2102, ATA 3102
- Linksys SPA8000
- Linksys SPA901, SPA921, SPA922, SPA941, SPA942, SPA962

- Nortel 1120 / 1140 SIP
- G-Tec AQ10x, HL20x, VT20x

3.40 Centrally Managed sipXcom Distributed System (cluster)

- Automated installation and configuration of a distributed system with specific server roles
- Automated and central configuration of a high-availability redundant sipXcom system
- Allows for dedicated server hardware for conferencing, voicemail, ACD Call Center, and Call Control
- All configuration for remote servers is centrally generated and distributed securely

3.41 SIP Implementation

This is probably quite an incomplete list. In any case, sipXcom IP PBX is fully SIP standards compliant.

- RFC 3261 Session Initiation Protocol using both UDP and TCP transports
- **Advanced call control using RFCs**
 - RFC 3515 Refer Method
 - RFC 3891 Referred-By header
 - RFC 3892 Replaces header
- **Provide for consultative and blind transfer and third party call controls**
 - Blind transfer (Unannounced) to a different phone without speaking to the other phone prior to transfer.
 - Consultative transfer (announced) to a different phone without speaking to the other phone prior to transfer.
- RFC 3263 Locating SIP Servers - use of DNS SRV records for call routing control and server redundancy.
- RFC 3581 Symmetric Response Routing (rport)
- RFC 3265 SIP Event Notification - for phone configuration and
- RFC 3842 Voice mail message waiting indication (MWI)
- RFC 3262 Reliable Provisional Responses
- RFC 2833 Out-of-band DTMF tones
- RFC 3264 Offer/Answer model for SDP for Codec Negotiation
- RFC 2617 HTTP Authentication: Basic and Digest Access Authentication
- RFC 3327 Path header
- RFC 3325 P-Asserted identity
- RFC 4235 An INVITE-Initiated Dialog Event Package for the Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)
- RFC 4662 A Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) Event Notification Extension for Resource Lists
- RFC 2327 SDP: Session Description Protocol
- RFC 3326 The Reason Header Field for the Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)

- Early media (SDP in 180/183)
- Delayed SDP (SDP in ACK)
- Re-INVITE: Codec change, hold, off-hold
- Route/Record-Route header fields
- Configurable RTP/RTCP ports
- Configurable SIP ports
- BLA support
- RFC 3680: A Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) Event Package for Registrations
- RFC 3265: Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)-Specific Event Notification
- draft-ietf-sipping-dialog-package-06
- draft-anil-sipping-bla-02
- XMPP Compliance
- RFC 3920: XMPP Core
- RFC 3921: XMPP IM
- XEP-0030: Service Discovery
- XEP-0077: In-Band Registration
- XEP-0078: Non-SASL Authentication
- XEP-0086: Error Condition Mappings
- XEP-0073: Basic IM Protocol Suite
- XEP-0004: Data Forms
- XEP-0045: Multi-User Chat
- XEP-0047: In-Band Bytestreams
- XEP-0065: SOCKS5 Bytestreams
- XEP-0071: XHTML-IM
- XEP-0096: File Transfer
- XEP-0115: Entity Capabilities
- XEP-0004: Data Forms
- XEP-0012: Last Activity
- XEP-0013: Flexible Offline Message Retrieval
- XEP-0030: Service Discovery
- XEP-0033: Extended Stanza Addressing
- XEP-0045: Multi-User Chat
- XEP-0049: Private XML Storage
- XEP-0050: Ad-Hoc Commands
- XEP-0054: vcard-temp
- XEP-0055: Jabber Search

- XEP-0059: Result Set Management
- XEP-0060: Publish-Subscribe
- XEP-0065: SOCKS5 Bytestreams
- XEP-0077: In-Band Registration
- XEP-0078: Non-SASL Authentication
- XEP-0082: Jabber Date and Time Profiles
- XEP-0086: Error Condition Mappings
- XEP-0090: Entity Time
- XEP-0091: Delayed Delivery
- XEP-0092: Software Version
- XEP-0096: File Transfer
- XEP-0106: JID Escaping
- XEP-0114: Jabber Component Protocol
- XEP-0115: Entity Capabilities
- XEP-0124: HTTP Binding
- XEP-0128: Service Discovery Extensions
- XEP-0138: Stream Compression
- XEP-0163: Personal Eventing via Pubsub
- XEP-0175: Best Practices for Use of SASL ANONYMOUS

4.1 Gathering Information

You will need to gather a lot of information about the existing infrastructure, physical locations, configuration of equipment, etc. Know who is responsible at the site for any equipment or service configuration changes that may be necessary. Below are a few suggestions to begin with.

4.1.1 Network Diagram

Find or create a detailed network diagram that includes the make/model of all switches, routers, firewalls, DNS and DHCP servers. Review the current state of exiting wiring, patch panels, distribution closets, etc.

4.1.2 IP Addressing

Understand and document the existing network IP addressing scheme, VLANs used, routing, etc.

4.1.3 Internal/External DNS

The SIP domain name is important to establish up front. The sipXcom DNS service will consider itself authoritative for whatever the domain name is, so be mindful of any conflicts with existing DNS zones. For example if the existing network domain name is the same as your SIP domain name you may need to create MX or important A records manually on the sipXcom side.

4.1.4 SSL Certificates

Is there an existing SSL certificate? Who is the provider or technical contact for site certificates?

4.1.5 Telephony Provider

How will the site connect to the PSTN? Will it be through an analog gateway or SIP trunk? Gather technical contact information for the telco provider, make/model of the gateway or SBC, firmware versions, etc.

4.1.6 Client Requirements

Will users register from inside the private network, outside the private network, or both? What make and model phones will be used? Are any existing phones running current firmware versions? Are there any intercom, interconnect, or custom requirements at the site?

4.1.7 Security Concerns

If there will be remote workers (users registering across the WAN and outside the servers local network), what security measures are in place to protect the SIP proxies and registrars? Who is the technical contact for IT or telecom security at the site? Will there be signaling or audio encryption requirements (SIPS/SRTP)?

INSTALLATION

Note:

- All servers in the cluster should have a static IP address.
 - The server(s) must have only one active NIC or IP interface.
 - Only IPv4 is supported. Disabling IPv6 on the NIC during OS install is recommended.
 - Review the partition sizes if automatic partitioning is used.
-

5.1 Recommended Specs

- 2x CPU/vCPU
- 8GB RAM
- 50GB or larger disk

5.2 Operating System

Recent sipXcom RPMs will only install on top of CentOS 7.x with amd64/x86_64 architecture. We recommend using the [CentOS minimal ISO](#).

5.2.1 Disk Partitioning Recommendations

- 1GB ext2 for the /boot partition with the boot flag set
- swap partition equal to the system RAM size
- Allocate the rest of the free space for the root (/) partition as a LVM volume, XFS formatted

Warning: If the disk is larger than 50G and you use automatic partitioning, most of the space will be allocated to /home rather than /.

5.3 Downloading RPMs

Run yum update to update OS packages first. Reboot if you need to after:

```
yum update -y  
reboot
```

Install wget:

```
yum install wget -y
```

Add the sipxcom 20.04 repository file beneath /etc/yum.repos.d, then run yum update to update available packages:

```
wget -P /etc/yum.repos.d/ http://download.sipxcom.org/pub/sipXecs/20.04-centos7/  
↪sipxeCS-20.04.0-centos.repo  
yum update
```

Install the sipxcom packages:

```
yum install sipxcom -y
```

**CHAPTER
SIX**

SETUP SCRIPT

6.1 Preparation

If you haven't done so already, update the OS packages first and reboot after:

```
yum update -y  
reboot
```

The script will ask you about the SIP and network domain name to begin with. The server will build a DNS zone and all records required based upon the names inputed.

Warning: Use all lower case as you input hostname, network domain, and SIP domain. DNS records are built based upon your inputs. Any whitespace, extra periods, etc will cause the resulting DNS zone to be invalid. Additionally SIP URIs are case sensitive. For example, `sip:MATT@example.org` is not the same as `sip:matt@example.org` or `sip:Matt@EXAMPLE.ORG`.

If you are using external DNS servers then all records for the zone should exist on the external DNS server.

If you are going to use the internal DNS you should change the server to point to itself for DNS resolution before running the installer script. To do so, use the nmtui utility:

```
nmtui
```

Select the interface configuration and set the Primary DNS as the local server IP. Save and quit, then restart the network service:

```
service network restart
```

6.2 Running the script

To begin the installation run:

```
sipxecs-setup
```

The script will disable SELinux and reboot automatically. Press any key to initiate the reboot:

```
Checking SELinux...  
Detected SELinux enforcing, setting SELinux to disabled
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
A reboot is required to apply SELinux changes. Please login as root and run sipxeCS-  
→setup after the reboot to continue setup.  
Press any key to reboot the system now.
```

Login as root and run the setup script again:

```
sipxeCS-setup
```

The first question is if you need to change the network interface configuration. See the *Preparation* section above regarding the DNS servers. Press y to enter nmcli and make changes, or n to continue on.:

```
SELinux not set to enforcing  
Network settings:  
IP address : 192.168.1.31  
Would you like to configure your system's network settings? [ enter 'y' or 'n' ] :
```

The second question is if this is the first server in the cluster. Answer y if it is, n if it is not. Complete the first server before adding secondaries.

```
Is this the first server in your cluster? [ enter 'y' or 'n' ] :
```

The third question is the hostname. Press enter if the existing name looks ok.:

```
Configuring as the first server...  
Enter just the host name of this computer?. Example: myhost. [ press enter for  
→'sipxcom1' ] :
```

The fourth question is the network domain name. Press enter if the existing name looks ok.:

```
Enter just the domain name of your network? Example: mydomain.com [ press enter for  
→'home.mattkeys.net' ] :
```

The fifth and sixth question is the SIP domain name and realm. This is the domain the DNS SIP SRV records will be built for.:

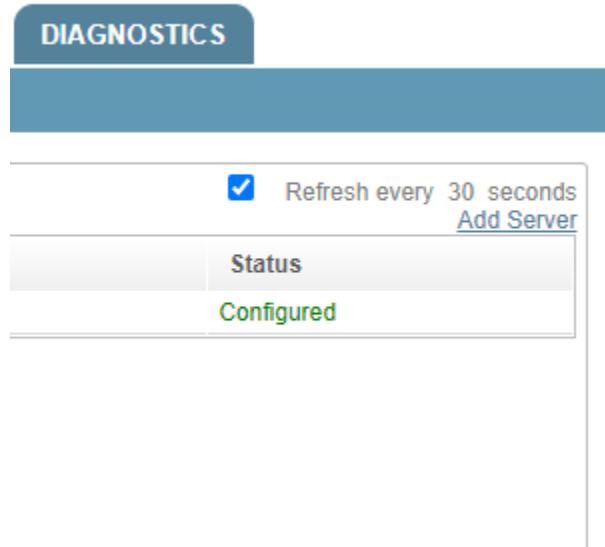
```
Tip: Use 'sipxcom1.home.mattkeys.net' as your SIP domain if you are  
setting up for the first time or if you know you are only going to setup one  
server. This can make configuration easier. You can always change the value  
later.  
Enter SIP domain name [ press enter for 'home.mattkeys.net' ] :  
Enter SIP realm [ press enter for 'home.mattkeys.net' ] :
```

The seventh and final question asks if you need to make any changes to your input choices. Press n if everything is correct.:

```
Application settings:  
Primary server : yes  
Host : sipxcom1  
SIP Domain : home.mattkeys.net  
Network Domain : home.mattkeys.net  
Would you like to change your application settings? [ enter 'y' or 'n' ] :
```

6.3 Adding secondary servers

Once the setup is complete on the primary server you can add secondary servers. To do so navigate to *Servers*.



Click the ‘Add Server’ link at the top-right of the page. Enter the FQDN, IP, and description of the server you are adding.

The screenshot shows the 'New Server' dialog. It includes fields for 'Hostname' (sipxcom2.home.mattkeys.n), 'IP Address' (192.168.1.32), 'Description' (Secondary), and a 'Region' dropdown menu. At the bottom are 'OK', 'Apply', and 'Cancel' buttons.

The sipxcom RPMs should be installed on the secondary just as the primary during the *Installation* step.

Running the script on the secondary servers is similar to the primary. The script will first disable SELinux. Press any key to reboot:

```
Checking SELinux...
Detected SELinux enforcing, setting SELinux to disabled
A reboot is required to apply SELinux changes. Please login as root and run sipxecs-
→setup after the reboot to continue setup.
Press any key to reboot the system now.
```

Run the sipxecs-setup script again after reboot. The second question is if the network settings are correct:

```
SELinux not set to enforcing
Network settings:
```

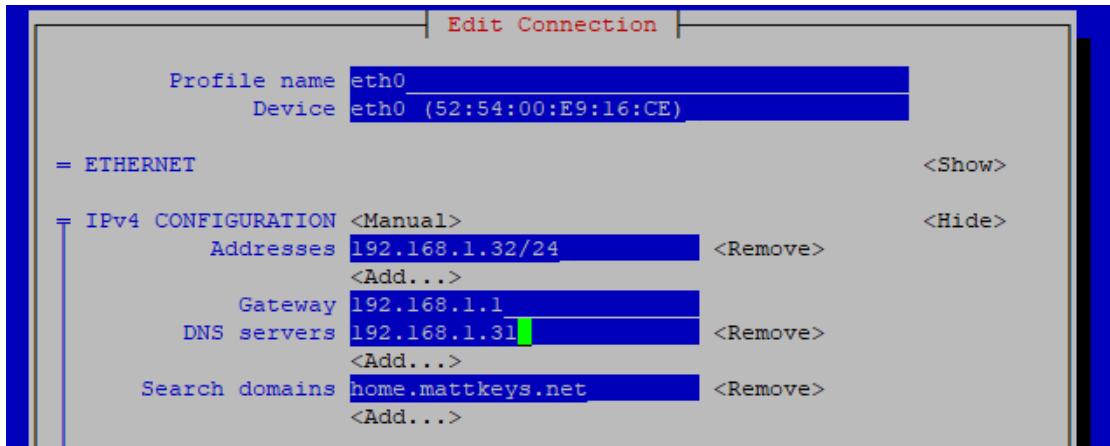
(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

IP address : 192.168.1.32

Would you like to configure your system's network settings? [enter 'y' or 'n'] :

Answer Y and point the server to the primary server IP for the primary DNS server entry.



Save, then answer N when prompted again if you want to make network changes.

The final set of questions:

```
Is this the first server in your cluster? [ enter 'y' or 'n' ] : n
Configuring as an additional server...
Enter ip address or fully qualified host name of the primary server : 192.168.1.31
Enter the numeric id assigned to this server by the administration server : 2
Application settings:
Primary server : no
Location ID   : 2
Master        : 192.168.1.31
Would you like to change your application settings? [ enter 'y' or 'n' ] : n
```

You should see the “Status” field change from “Uninitialized” to “Configured” after this step.

SOURCES AND ROLES					
Servers	Name	ID	IP Address	Description	Status
Core Services	sipxcom1.home.mattkeys.net	1	192.168.1.31	Primary	Configured
Telephony Services	sipxcom2.home.mattkeys.net	2	192.168.1.32	Secondary	Configured
Instant Messaging	sipxcom3.home.mattkeys.net	3	192.168.1.33	Secondary	Uninitialized
Device Provisioning					
Utility Services					

Repeat these steps on additional defined secondaries until all servers are listed as “Configured”.

SOURCES AND ROLES					
Servers	Name	ID	IP Address	Description	Status
Core Services	sipxcom1.home.mattkeys.net	1	192.168.1.31	Primary	Configured
Telephony Services	sipxcom2.home.mattkeys.net	2	192.168.1.32	Secondary	Configured
Instant Messaging	sipxcom3.home.mattkeys.net	3	192.168.1.33	Secondary	Configured
Device Provisioning					
Utility Services					

You may now select services to run on the secondaries. Some services can only run on the primary server.

Servers and Roles				
	all	sipxcom1	sipxcom2	sipxcom3
Servers				
Core Services				
Telephony Services				
Instant Messaging				
Device Provisioning				
Utility Services				
Authorization Code	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Call Park	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Call Queue	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Callback on Busy	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
CDRs	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Conference Event Listener	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Conferencing	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Intercom	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Media Services	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Music on Hold	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
MWI	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Network Queue	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Network Queue DB	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Paging Groups	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
REST API	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
RLS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
SAA/BLA	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
SIP Proxy	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
SIP Registrar	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
SIP Trunking	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Voicemail/Auto Attendant/IVR	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
RLS can only be installed in one location.				
Apply				

SIPXCOM WEBUI

The sipxcom webui is controlled by the sipxconfig service. Restarting the sipxconfig service will not interrupt calls. If you find the webui unresponsive or there is a “internal error”, try on the command line as root:

```
service sipxconfig restart
```

sipxconfig is a java jetty fronted by apache2. Self signed SSL certificates are used by default, so you can expect to see a warning about this in the web browser upon first login.

Note: Firefox or Chrome are the recommended browsers to interact with the webui. Issues have been reported with Internet Explorer and Edge.

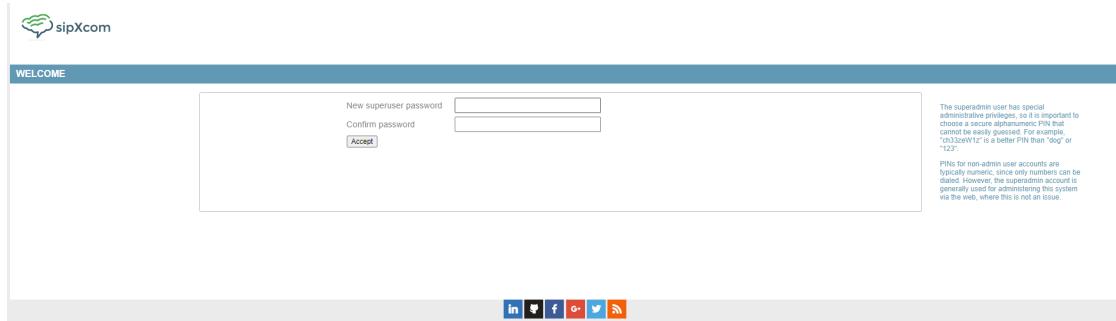
Lets Encrypt Certificates are now available for use in the webui. The domain validation component requires that server have an A record in public DNS, and be accessible on port 80 (http) and 443 (https) from the public internet. If a Lets Encrypt certificate is used the server will automatically renew the SSL certificate – for free! The CA is also trusted by all browsers.

Other options are to purchase a certificate from a trusted CA, use your own CA, or ignore the warning.

7.1 Initial Login

Warning: Beware of browser auto-fill features unintentionally changing important fields like Password, PIN, or SIP password!

The default administrative account is “superadmin”. The first login to the webui will prompt to set the superadmin password.



7.1.1 Resetting the superadmin password

If you need to reset the superadmin password, issue on the command line as root:

```
service sipxconfig reset-superadmin
```

Restart your browser and upon next login use a blank password for the superadmin password.

7.1.2 Show Advanced Settings

Some fields or options are hidden by default. For example, the user SIP password on the user properties page. Use the “Show Advanced Settings” option on the page to see all available settings and options of the page.



Warning: Avoid leaving your browser open for extended periods of time on pages that automatically refresh, such as diagnostics - registrations page and features - conferencing. Another option is to uncheck the option to automatically refresh.

Refresh every 30 seconds

Repeated requests to these pages (and others such as running large CDR reports) may result in a `sipxconfig java out of memory` error. Try a ‘`service sipxconfig restart`’ as the root user on the primary (webui) server if you encounter that. This will restart only the webui service and related components. It is not disruptive to telephony services.

Note: The `sipxconfig` maximum java heap (`-Xmx`) size is 1GB by default. The value can be changed but will likely be overwritten upon any future `sipxconfig` rpm upgrades.

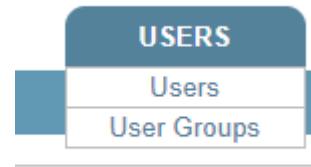
It is configured in the `/etc/init.d/sipxconfig` file:

```
Command="$JavaCmd \
-Dprocname=${procNameId} \
-XX:MaxPermSize=128M \
-Xmx1024m \
```

The java manual page (man java) suggests the maximum value would be 2048m:

```
-Xmxn
    Specifies the maximum size, in bytes, of the memory allocation pool. This value must be a multiple of 1024 greater than 2 MB. Append the letter k or K to indicate kilobytes, or m or M to indicate megabytes. The default value is chosen at runtime based on system configuration.
    For server deployments, -Xms and -Xmx are often set to the same value. See Garbage Collector Ergonomics at http://docs.oracle.com/javase/7/docs/technotes/guides/vm/gc-ergonomics.html
    Examples:
    -Xmx83886080
    -Xmx81920k
    -Xmx80m
    On Solaris 7 and Solaris 8 SPARC platforms, the upper limit for this value is approximately 4000 m minus overhead amounts. On Solaris 2.6 and x86 platforms, the upper limit is approximately 2000 m minus overhead amounts. On Linux platforms, the upper limit is approximately 2000 m minus overhead amounts.
```

7.2 Users Tab



The users tab includes the Users, and User Group menu items.

7.2.1 Users

RFC-3261 section 4 provides an excellent overview if you're completely new to SIP.

There are two types of users - regular or phantom. Both will terminate the User ID field, and anything in the Alias field, as the user portion of a SIP URI.

Phantom Users

Phantoms are not allowed to register to the system. They are only used for call routing purposes, or as a general voicemail box target.

Enabled	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	If user is disabled, then it cannot register, make calls or receive voicemails
Phantom	<input type="checkbox"/>	A phantom user can not have a phone registered against it and is used for the purposes of call routing only.
User ID	200	

Warning: A phantom user is not allowed to register to the system. Changing a normal user to a phantom user can cause a REGISTER and SUBSCRIBE flood from any phones that were assigned to that user. This also applies to disabling (unchecked the “Enabled” option in the user profile) or deleting the user. You must first remove line assignments from any phones assigned to that user. Next send profiles to the phones, which should remove any current registrations of the user. Verify beneath users - \$user - registrations. Don’t forget about any FXS gateways that may need to be manually configured. Only after you have checked these things should you delete, disable, or convert a user to phantom.

User ID

The “User ID” field is the internal extension number. It is typically numerical, as this is what other registered extensions would dial to call this user.

Note: DIDs should not be entered into this field. Use the alias field instead for that.

Alias Field

Non-numerical entries such as “matt” and DIDs are usually added in the aliases field. If you have a large number of DIDs to manage, consider using *DID Pool* feature instead of terminating them here.

Warning: When terminating DIDs it is important to list all possible variations of the DID. For example, in the United States the DID could be presented as 7 digit, 10 digit, 11 digit, or 11 digit prefixed with a +. To terminate all variations of the (fake) DID 4235551212 I’d need to list:

```
5551212 4235551212 14235551212 +14235551212
```

A missing entry here might instead match the outbound dial plan, which would introduce a signaling loop between outbound (egress) and inbound (ingress) traffic.

Password Field

This is the password the user will use to log into the sipxcom webui or using XMPP Instant Messaging chat client such as [Pidgin](#). [Jitsi](#) and [CounterPath Bria](#) also have XMPP capabilities built-in.

Voicemail PIN

The Voicemail PIN is the numerical passcode the user enters to access voicemail.

SIP Password

The SIP password is the password a phone or soft phone uses register the line. The user ID field is the username the phone or softphone would use.

7.2.2 User Groups

User groups are a way to organize users into logical groupings in order to share common settings between the members of that group. There is an administrators group created by default, which the superadmin user is a member of.

USER GROUPS		
<small>Groups allow you to organize users into logical groups and share settings between users in the same group. Users can be in any number of groups. Groups can also be used to specify a location, such as a branch office. This can be useful if location based routing is used (see gateway configuration).</small>		
	Group Name	Number of Members
<input type="checkbox"/>	1 administrators	1
<input type="checkbox"/>	2 novoicemail	

[Add Group](#)

<< < > >>

[Delete](#) [Move Up](#) [Move Down](#)

User Group Settings

User groups are a powerful tool for keeping the system easy to manage. The common settings available are Unified Messaging, Schedules, Conference, External User, Speed Dials, Music On Hold, Permissions, Caller ID, Personal Auto Attendant, Instant Messaging, Call Forwarding, and User Portal.

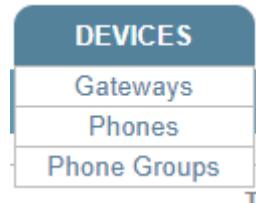
USER GROUP SETTINGS

Configure	Name	Description
Unified Messaging	<input type="text" value="novoicemail"/>	Users who should not have voicemail
Schedules		
Conference		
External User		
Speed Dials		
Time Zone		
Music On Hold		
Permissions		
Caller ID		
Personal Auto-Attendant		
Domain		
Instant Messaging		
MyBuddy		
Call Forwarding		
User Portal		

[OK](#) [Apply](#) [Cancel](#)

For example, a “novoicemail” group where the administrator has unchecked the “Voicemail” permission in the group properties beneath the Permissions tab.

7.3 Devices Tab



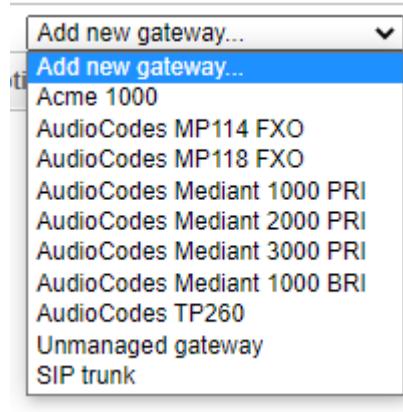
The devices tab includes Gateways, Phones, and Phone Groups menu items.

Sipxcom classifies physical equipment into two areas – managed and unmanaged. Generally speaking managed devices are devices the system can generate configuration files for. Unmanaged devices must be manually configured.

7.3.1 Gateways

Gateways provide connectivity out of the system such as out to the Public Switched Telephone Network (PSTN), or to interconnect with another PBX.

Managed or Unmanaged Gateway?



- A unmanaged gateway is usually something like an AudioCodes gateway, an SBC, or a different PBX. It is a device the server should be aware of to allow traffic, but a device the server cannot directly interact with to change configuration or restart. For example sipxcom can generate the .INI file that you would load on a AudioCodes gateway, but it cannot directly change the configuration of that gateway live or reboot it remotely.
- A managed gateway example would be a SIP Trunk to a ITSP. SIP trunks can be configured with or without authentication.

Note: If SIP trunk is selected the system will use the sipxbridge service to communicate with the ITSP by default. Sipxbridge listens on port 5080, so your ITSP should SIP traffic to port 5080 instead of port 5060.

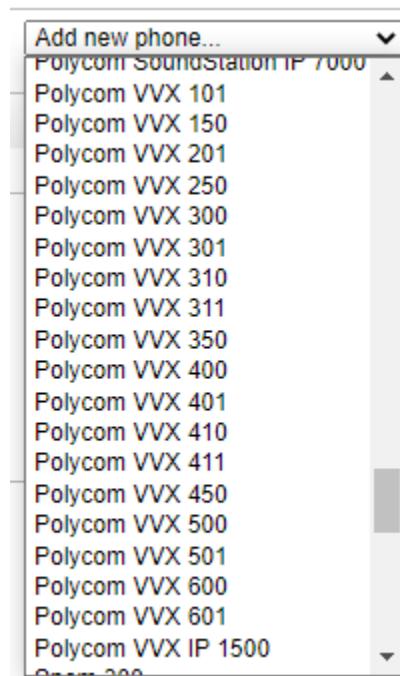
Note: Unmanaged gateways such as AudioCodes gateways should send SIP traffic to the proxy service, which is listening on port 5060. Unmanaged gateways cannot be configured to authenticate.

Warning: You should only allow connections to 5080 or 5060 (and generally any labeled PUBLIC in the firewall rules page) from trusted source IPs. Do not expose them to the entire public internet!

7.3.2 Phones

The phones page is used to define phones to be managed by the server.

Managed or Unmanaged Phone?



- **Unmanaged phones** - It is not required to define the phone in order for that phone to register to the system. For example you only need the user ID and SIP password to register a Jitsi or CounterPath Bria soft phone.
- **Managed Phones** - These are phones sipxcom has a template for and that you want to centrally manage from the sipxcom webui.

When “send profiles” is used this regenerates the *.cfg files for that device, then attempts to send it a reboot command. The configuration files are stored beneath /var/sipxdata/configserver/phone/profile/tftproto/. The reboot command is sent via a “check-sync” event SIP NOTIFY like:

```
2020-10-20T03:23:12.890728Z:337948:OUTGOING:INFO:sipx.home.mattkeys.net:SipClientTcp-
→5043:7ff0ea672700:sipxproxy:SipUserAgent::sendTcp TCP SIP User Agent sent message:
----Local Host:192.168.1.14---- Port: -1-----
----Remote Host:192.168.1.126---- Port: 5060-----
NOTIFY sip:200@192.168.1.126;transport=tcp;x-sipX-nonat;sipXecs-CallDest=INT SIP/2.0
Record-Route: <sip:192.168.1.14:5060;lr>
Call-Id: b9d6a0732edf685a09aae8a24d61b3ce@192.168.1.14
Cseq: 100 NOTIFY
From: <sip:~~id~config@sipx.home.mattkeys.net>;tag=206087292
To: <sip:~~in~0004f28034d2@home.mattkeys.net>
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
Via: SIP/2.0/TCP 192.168.1.14;branch=z9hG4bK-XX-2ff7BwYh_bvFZp7K5e28muVtGg~
↪P6CvTajezxHXKaDzP0uqhA
Via: SIP/2.0/UDP 192.168.1.14:5180;branch=z9hG4bK98271829329565e17ea8a136c99f2dd63434
Max-Forwards: 19
Contact: <sip:192.168.1.14:5180;transport=udp;x-sipX-nonat>
Event: check-sync
Subscription-State: Active
Content-Length: 0
Date: Tue, 20 Oct 2020 03:23:12 GMT
X-Sipx-Spiral: true
```

The phone must have a registered line in order to receive that SIP NOTIFY message, and the phone must be configured to use the correct provisioning protocol and server IP in order to download the files from the server.

Note: Don't forget to configure your DHCP scopes with option 160 for <http://> and <https://> provisioning server addresses. For <tftp://> or <ftp://> provisioning addresses use option 66. If both are specified a Polycom will prefer option 160 by default. It's also a good idea to specify option 42 for NTP servers. See also the *Date and Time* section to point sipxcom to those same NTP server(s).

7.3.3 Phone Groups

Phone groups are useful to group models together for similar configuration options. Other reasons might include:

- **Incompatible firmware between devices** - Polycom SoundPoint IP series and Polycom VVX series phones run incompatible firmware with each other, so it would be useful to group them separately.
- **Incompatible features or physical capabilities** - There may be enough difference in the capabilities or features of a series of models to necessitate separate grouping between the series. For example, the difference of color displays on the VVX 500 and the grayscale displays of the VVX 300/301s models.
- **Production vs testbeds** - Another reason would be to test the latest version firmware on a smaller subset of phones – production vs testbed.
- **Physical Location** – For example all VVX 500s at the Central Office.

ADD NEW GROUP	
Name	vvx500
Description	Polycom VVX 500 series
<input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Apply"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>	

Note: A good minimal practice is to create a group for each model you have in use.

7.4 Features Tab



The features tab includes Auth Codes, Auto Attendants, Call Park, Call Queue, Callback on Busy, Conferencing, Hunt Groups, Intercom, Music on Hold, Paging Groups, and Phonebook menu items.

7.4.1 Auth Codes

Authorization codes provide the ability to a user to initiate a call that requires permissions to which it is normally not allowed.

AUTHORIZATION CODE								
Extension	<input type="text" value="*82"/>	(Default: *82)						
Aliases	<input type="text" value=""/>	Aliases are additional names for the extension. An alias can be either a numeric extension or a name. Multiple aliases must be separated by a space.						
Logging Level	<input type="text" value="NOTICE"/>	(Default: NOTICE) Monitoring Access Code events.						
<input type="button" value="Apply"/> <input type="button" value="Filter by..."/>								
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>Code</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td>*82</td> <td>Extension to dial for making an authorization code call.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>				Code	Description	<input type="checkbox"/>	*82	Extension to dial for making an authorization code call.
	Code	Description						
<input type="checkbox"/>	*82	Extension to dial for making an authorization code call.						
Add Authorization Code								
<input type="button" value="Delete"/>								

Auth Code options

AUTHORIZATION CODE

Code:

Description:

Locations:

Available: Local authentication only (Default: unchecked)
 Configure Group Music on Hold (Default: unchecked)
 900 Dialing (Default: unchecked)
 International Dialing (Default: checked)
 Local Dialing (Default: checked)
 Long Distance Dialing (Default: checked)
 Mobile Dialing (Default: checked)
 Toll Free (Default: checked)

Selected: User can dial 900 numbers
 User can dial international numbers
 User can dial local numbers
 User can dial long distance numbers
 User can dial mobile numbers
 User can dial toll free numbers

Select the Locations that are permitted to use this Authorization Code. Selecting no Locations indicates that this Authorization Code can be used by any Location (Hold CTRL key to click and select multiple).

Call Permissions:

OK | Apply | Cancel

7.4.2 Auto Attendants

Sipxcom includes a multi-level auto attendant service.

AUTO ATTENDANTS

Auto Attendants	Name	Description	Defaults	Add Attendant
Special Mode	<input type="checkbox"/> Name			
Settings	<input type="checkbox"/> Operator			
	<input type="checkbox"/> After hours			

Delete | Duplicate

Auto attendants provide automatic answering of incoming calls, dial-by-name directory, automated transfer to extension, access to voicemail remotely, and transfer to other auto attendants. For good auto attendant design, try to avoid nesting more than two auto attendants menus deep. This also applies to hunt groups.

Note: Consider using the more powerful *Call Queue* feature instead of nesting AAs.

By default a “Operator” and “After Hours” attendant are created. See the *Dial Plans* section on assigning extension numbers to auto attendants.

AUTO ATTENDANT

<input checked="" type="button" value="Menu"/> <input type="button" value="Options"/>	<p>Name: <input type="text" value="Operator"/></p> <p>Description: <input type="text"/></p> <p>Language: Default <input type="button" value="autoattendant.wav"/> <input type="button" value="Listen"/> <input type="button" value="Delete"/></p> <p>Prompt: <input type="button" value="Choose File"/> No file chosen</p> <p>Allow Dialing Extensions: <input type="text"/></p> <p>Deny Dialing Extensions: <input type="text"/> Regular Expression to specify extensions that cannot be dialed from this Auto Attendant. Leave empty to dial all extensions defined in system. E.g. expression 25-80(0-9)30-400-91350 will restrict dialing to extension range 250 to 350.</p> <p>Available: <input type="button"/> Selected: <input type="button"/></p> <p>Use in Locations: <input type="text"/></p> <p>Select the Locations that are permitted to use this Auto Attendant. Selecting no Locations indicates that this Auto Attendant can be used by any Location (Hold CTRL key to click and select multiple).</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Dialpad</th> <th>Action</th> <th>Parameter</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> #</td> <td>VoiceMail Login</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> *</td> <td>Repeat Prompt</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> 0</td> <td>Operator</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> 9</td> <td>Dial by Name (by Group)</td> <td><input type="text"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="button" value="1"/></td> <td><input type="button" value="select..."/></td> <td><input type="button" value="Add"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3"><input type="button" value="Reset to Defaults"/> <input type="button" value="Remove"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3"><input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Apply"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Dialpad	Action	Parameter	<input type="checkbox"/> #	VoiceMail Login		<input type="checkbox"/> *	Repeat Prompt		<input type="checkbox"/> 0	Operator		<input type="checkbox"/> 9	Dial by Name (by Group)	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="1"/>	<input type="button" value="select..."/>	<input type="button" value="Add"/>	<input type="button" value="Reset to Defaults"/> <input type="button" value="Remove"/>			<input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Apply"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>		
Dialpad	Action	Parameter																							
<input type="checkbox"/> #	VoiceMail Login																								
<input type="checkbox"/> *	Repeat Prompt																								
<input type="checkbox"/> 0	Operator																								
<input type="checkbox"/> 9	Dial by Name (by Group)	<input type="text"/>																							
<input type="button" value="1"/>	<input type="button" value="select..."/>	<input type="button" value="Add"/>																							
<input type="button" value="Reset to Defaults"/> <input type="button" value="Remove"/>																									
<input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Apply"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>																									

Note: wav files must be in the appropriate format of RIFF (little-endian) data, WAVE audio, Microsoft PCM, 16 bit, mono 8000 Hz

Note: There are three major standards for DTMF interpretation: [RFC-2833 \(inband within RTP\)](#), [RFC-2976 \(out of band SIP INFO\)](#), and [RFC-3265 \(out of band SIP NOTIFY\)](#). The AA/IVR only supports RFC-2833 by default.

Note: The auto attendant cannot dial a PSTN number as the target. It does not have dial plan permissions to use gateways. It can call a phantom user however, and that phantom user can call forward to the PSTN.

7.4.3 Call Park

The call park feature enables the transfer of calls to an extension. Calls can be retrieved after parking by pressing *4 followed by the extension number.

CALL PARK EXTENSION

Enabled	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Name	<input type="text" value="parts_park"/>
Description	<input type="text" value="Call park for the Parts department"/>
Extension Server	<input type="text" value="401"/> <input type="button" value="sipxcom1.home.mattkeys.net"/>
Locations	<div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; display: inline-block;"> <input type="button" value="Available"/> <input type="button" value="Selected"/> Select the Locations that are permitted to dial this Park Extension. Selecting no Locations indicates that this Park Extension can be used by any Location (Hold CTRL key to click and select multiple) </div>
Background music	<input type="button" value="default.wav"/> <input type="button" value="Listen"/> <input type="button" value="Delete"/> <input type="button" value="Choose File"/> <input type="text" value="No file chosen"/>
Enable time-out	<input type="checkbox"/>
Park time-out	<input type="text" value="120"/> (Default: 120)
Allow multiple calls	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> (Default: unchecked)
Allow transfer	<input type="checkbox"/>
Transfer key	<input type="text" value="0"/> (Default: 0)

Pressing the transfer key defined here will transfer the call back to the extension that parked the call. Allow transfer has to be enabled.

Hide Advanced Settings

OK | Apply | Cancel

7.4.4 Call Queue

The call queue feature leverages the FreeSWITCH inbound call queueing application, mod_callcenter. This provides lightweight call center functionality by distributing the calls to agents using various scenarios and rules.

CALL QUEUE

Enabled	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Name	<input type="text" value="support_q"/>
Description	<input type="text" value="Call queue for the Support dept"/>
Extension DID Number	<input type="text" value="301"/>
Locations	<div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; display: inline-block;"> <input type="button" value="Available"/> <input type="button" value="Selected"/> Select the Locations that are permitted to dial from this queue. Selecting no Locations indicates that this Call Queue can be used by any Location (Hold CTRL key to click and select multiple) </div>
Strategy	<input type="button" value="Ring all agents simultaneously"/>
bypass-media	<input type="checkbox"/>
Welcome Audio	<input type="button" value="select"/> <input type="button" value="Choose File"/> <input type="text" value="No file chosen"/>
Goodbye Audio	<input type="button" value="select"/> <input type="button" value="Choose File"/> <input type="text" value="No file chosen"/>
Queue Audio	<input type="button" value="select"/> <input type="button" value="Choose File"/> <input type="text" value="No file chosen"/>
Breakaway digit	<input type="text"/>
Transfer to	<input type="text"/>
Record Calls	<input type="checkbox"/>
Record Calls Directory	<input type="text"/>
Apply Tier Rules	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Tier Escalation Wall (seconds)	<input type="text" value="10"/> (Default: 10)
Tier Rule Wait Multiply	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Tier No Agent No Wait	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maximum Wait Time (seconds)	<input type="text" value="0"/> (Default: 0)
Maximum Wait Time No Agent (seconds)	<input type="text" value="0"/> (Default: 0)
Maximum Wait Time No Agent Time Reached (seconds)	<input type="text" value="5"/> (Default: 5)

OK | Apply | Cancel

7.4.5 Callback on Busy

The Callback on Busy feature enables a caller to dial the callback prefix and an intended user number. When the intended user is available it will initiate a call between the two users, provided that the callback request has not expired. To request a callback, you need to dial the callback prefix (default *92) with the extension you want a callback from (example *92200).

Callback on Busy Parameters

Logging Level	<input type="button" value="NOTICE ▾"/>	(Default: NOTICE)
Callback Prefix	<input type="text" value="*92"/>	(Default: *92)
Callback Expiration	<input type="text" value="30"/>	(Default: 30)

The prefix used for callback on busy requests.

Expiration interval for the callback request (minutes).

7.4.6 Conferencing

The conferencing feature leverages the FreeSWITCH inbound and outbound conference bridge service, mod_conference. You can create as many conferences as you like, but take care not to overcommit the system resources.

Name	Description	Conferences
sipxcom1.home.mattkeys.net	Primary	1 (0 active)

Adding a Conference Room

Conferences can be added from the features - conference - \$server page, or beneath the user properties.

Name	Owner	Enabled	Extension	Description	Participants
200.conf	test user0	Enabled	3200	user 200 conf	0 active

7.4.7 Hunt Groups

Hunt groups distribute a given inbound call to members of the group in either a broadcast-like “at the same time”, a sequential “if no response” manner, or combination of both.

HUNT GROUP

Enabled Name Description This hunt distributes to 3 sales agents

Extension DID Number

Locations

Call Sequence

	Sequence	User	Aliases	Expiration [s]
<input type="checkbox"/>	201			30
<input type="checkbox"/>	202			30
<input type="checkbox"/>	203			30

Add User

Use Voicemail If checked the call is sent to voicemail of the last user if no user picks up the phone. The last user has to have voicemail enabled. If unchecked the alternative fallback destination can be specified below.

Allow Call Forwarding If checked calls directed to hunt group follow user call forwarding rules. Clear this checkbox to force huntgroup to ignore call forwarding configured by hunt group members.

Accommodate Call Forwarding timers If checked expiration time will be calculated based on user call forwarding rules.

Warning: A hunt group should not exceed more than 5 members.

Signaling delay to endpoints is a common problem with hunt groups. This is due to the nature of the signaling involved. The larger the hunt group becomes, the greater the chance there will be a signaling delay issue. This may manifest as calls the hunt group members are unable to answer (call was CANCELED or answered elsewhere already). Hunt groups can be nested however this practice is also strongly discouraged for the same reasons.

Note: If more than 5 members or nesting is needed consider using the more powerful *Call Queue* feature instead, which utilizes FreeSwitch mod_callcenter instead of burdening the proxy.

7.4.8 Intercom

Intercom is only supported on devices that can be configured to automatically answer incoming calls. The intercom call can be initiated from any phone. To configure intercom create a new phone group and specify dial prefix.

INTERCOM

Groups

Intercom prefix Hide Advanced Settings

Ring time Ring time that has to be dialed before the extension in order for the phone to answer the call automatically.

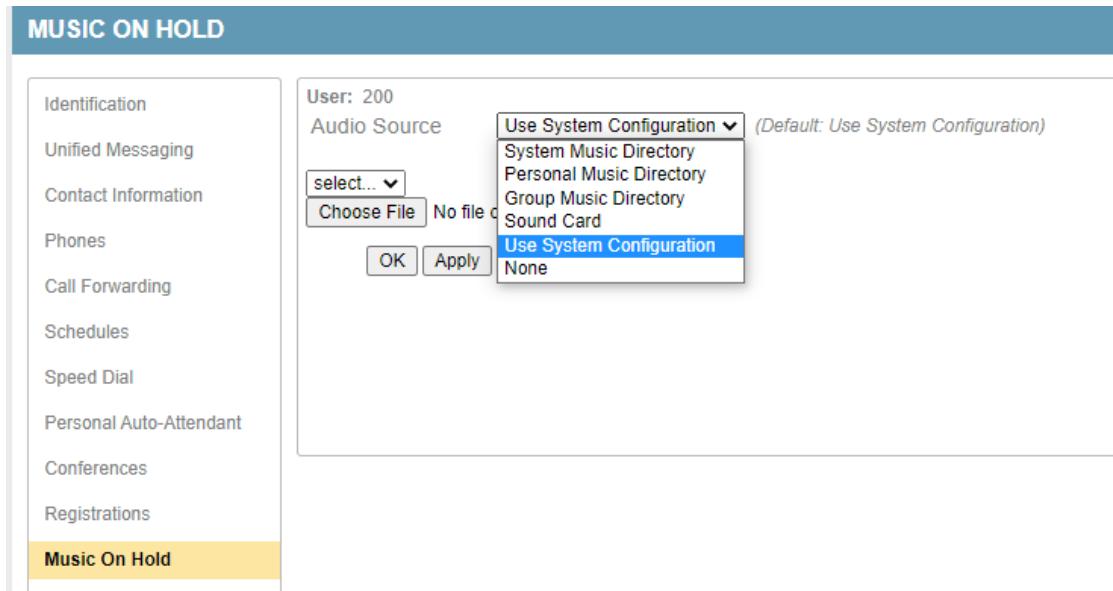
Alert info Specifies how long (in seconds) the phone is going to ring before automatically answering. Entering 0 results in the phone answering the call immediately without ringing.

7.4.9 Music on Hold

Music on Hold (MoH) is supported on any phone model that implements IETF RFC-7008 . When incoming call is put on hold the caller will hear music from the source selected on this page. Files can be uploaded to system music directory, and existing files can be deleted. The default MoH files are Creative Commons licensed sound files that included in FreeSWITCH packages.



Users can also upload their own Music on Hold.



Note: wav files must be in the appropriate format of RIFF (little-endian) data, WAVE audio, Microsoft PCM, 16 bit, mono 8000 Hz

7.4.10 Paging Groups

The paging group contains a list of extensions to call when the paging prefix followed by the paging group number is dialed. You can make changes to the paging server configuration without affecting the running server. The paging server will be automatically restarted when the configuration is changed.

PAGING GROUPS					
Groups	Page Group Number	Enabled	Size	Description	Add Paging Group
Settings	<input type="checkbox"/> 0	Enabled	3	sales page	Delete

Paging Prefix

The page group number represents the digits that follow the prefix. For example, with the prefix set to *77, when dialing “*770” will invoke the page to page group 0.

PAGING GROUPS

Groups

Settings

Paging Server Configuration

Paging prefix	<input type="text" value="+77"/>	(Default: +77)
SIP Trace Level	<input type="text" value="NONE"/>	(Default: NONE)
SIP TCP Port	<input type="text" value="5160"/>	(Default: 5160)
SIP UDP Port	<input type="text" value="5160"/>	(Default: 5160)
SIP TLS Port	<input type="text" value="5161"/>	(Default: 5161)
SIP RTP Port	<input type="text" value="8500"/>	(Default: 8500)
max sessions	<input type="text" value="50"/>	(Default: 50)
Log Level	<input type="text" value="NOTICE"/>	(Default: NOTICE)
Enable High Availability Paging	<input type="checkbox"/>	(Default: unchecked)

Apply

Hide Advanced Settings

Paging Group options

PAGING GROUP

Enable

Page Group Number

Description

Locations

Select the Locations that are permitted to dial this Paging Group. Selecting no Locations indicates that this Paging Group can be used by any Location (Hold CTRL key to click and select multiple).

Available Selected

Page Timeout (in seconds)

Beep Sound

No file chosen

User ID	Last Name	First Name	Aliases
203	user3	test	
202	user2	test	
201	user1	test	

Add Extension

Delete **OK** **Apply** **Cancel**

7.4.11 Phonebooks

The phonebook feature allows for central management of phone number directories. This allows users to look up phone extensions and numbers by name and dial directly from the directory. The administrator can create different directories per department, user group, or for individual users. In addition to maintaining a list of internal users, lists of external phone numbers can be imported as well. At present this feature is supported on Polycom and Snom phones.

PHONEBOOKS

Google Apps Domain **Apply**

The default used for importing Gmail contacts when the domain is omitted from the Account value.

Everyone **Apply**

When enabled, all system users will be considered as being part of any user phonebook

Name	Description
<input type="checkbox"/> sales	Phonebook for sales user group including sales user group contacts

Delete

Add Phonebook

Phonebook Options

The administrator can specify a Google Apps Domain to append to contact information when the domain is omitted from an account name. When the Everyone check box is ticked, the system will automatically add all system users to any user phonebooks.

PHONEBOOK

Name: sales
Phonebook for sales user group including sales user group contacts

Description:

Member User Groups: sales
List of user groups to be included in the phonebook. If a user is in multiple groups, they will be included only once.

Consumer User Groups: sales
List of user groups to use the phonebook.

Additional Contacts: Choose File | No file chosen
Upload CSV or vCard file to include additional contacts in the phonebook.

Google Account: Import
Specify Google account and password to import additional contacts from Google address book.

Google Password: Import
Specify Google account and password to import additional contacts from Google address book.

Download: Download phonebook as vCard | Download phonebook as CSV

OK | Apply | Cancel

7.5 System Tab

The system tab includes the Databases, Dialing, Maintenance, Security, Servers, Services, and Settings menu options.



7.5.1 Databases

This is the configuration page for the MongoDB global and regional databases. A global database on each server in the cluster is an optional configuration. If running as a cluster MongoDB requires an odd number of servers in the replica set. For example 3 servers, each server running a full global database. Or you could have 3 servers, two of them running a full global database and one server running arbiter service. See the [MongoDB Manual on Replication](#). We also recommend reviewing the [MongoDB Production Notes](#), particularly the part about NUMA hardware.

Service	Status
sipxcom1 database	PRIMARY Priority: 1 Voting enabled

Add arbiter... Refresh every 30 seconds Options... Refresh

Database Settings

This page allows you to tweak settings of the mongo driver.

Mongo Settings

Enable mongo driver logging (Default: checked)

Mongo driver log level (Default: NOTICE)
This is the log level used by the mongo driver logger.

Query Read Timeout (Default: 100)
Specify the query read timeout (milliseconds) used by SIP components mongo C++ driver.

Query Write Timeout (Default: 400)
Specify the query write timeout (milliseconds) used by SIP components mongo C++ driver.

Cache Size Specify the Mongo WiredTiger cache size (MB). Values can range from 256MB to 10TB.

Increasing the Query Read Timeout and Query Write Timeout may be necessary if you have slow disks or a heavy disk IO frequently. If these are exceeded a warning is broadcast on the command line, for example:

```
Broadcast message from systemd-journald@sipxcom1.home.mattkeys.net (Sun 2020-10-18 ↵17:29:30 EDT):  
sipXproxy[25189]: ALARM_MONGODB_SLOW_READ Last Mongo read took a long time: document: ↵node.subscription delay: 1698 milliseconds  
  
Message from syslogd@sipxcom1 at Oct 18 17:29:30 ...  
sipXproxy[25189]:ALARM_MONGODB_SLOW_READ Last Mongo read took a long time: document: ↵node.subscription delay: 1698 milliseconds
```

7.5.2 Dialing

Dial Plans is the only sub menu item.

Dial Plans

This page allows you to utilize any gateways defined in the system, or to perform dial string manipulation to and from gateways. By default eight plans are created as templates. These are Emergency, International, Local, Long Distance, Restricted, Toll Free, AutoAttendant, and Voicemail.

Warning: Avoid the use of whitespace or special characters in the dial plan names. Dial plan configuration is written to files such as /etc/sipxpbx/mappingrules.xml on the filesystem. Special characters or whitespace may interfere with sipxconfig reading in, or writing out, data correctly to those files. To avoid this problem use lower case only and replace spaces with underscores in field entries, e.g. local_dialing.

Warning: Avoid creating dial plan entries that have no permission requirements. If you do, you may be creating an opportunity for your dial plan and gateways to be exploited.

Note: Ordering matters. Dial plan entries are read from top to bottom. Rules at the top are processed before the rules at the bottom.

DIAL PLANS

					Add New Rule...	Reset
		Name	Enabled	Type	Description	Schedule
<input type="checkbox"/>		Emergency	Disabled	Emergency	Emergency dialing plan	Always
<input type="checkbox"/>		International	Disabled	Long Distance	International dialing	Always
<input type="checkbox"/>		Local	Disabled	Long Distance	Local dialing	Always
<input type="checkbox"/>		Long Distance	Disabled	Long Distance	Long distance dialing plan	Always
<input type="checkbox"/>		Restricted	Disabled	Long Distance	Restricted dialing	Always
<input type="checkbox"/>		Toll free	Disabled	Long Distance	Toll free dialing	Always
<input type="checkbox"/>		AutoAttendant	Enabled	Attendant	Default autoattendant dialing plan	Always
<input type="checkbox"/>		Voicemail	Enabled	Voicemail	Default voicemail dialing plan	Always

[Duplicate](#) [Delete](#) [Move Up](#) [Move Down](#)

7.5.3 Maintenance

The maintenance tab includes Backup, Import/Export, and Restore menu options.

Backup

The Backup page has two tabs - Local or FTP backups.

Note: The backup log is /var/log/sipxpbx/backup.log. Check it for clues if you're having problems. Filenames (uploaded prompts, music on hold, etc) with whitespace or special characters can cause problems with archive creation.

Local

Local backups are stored on the server disk.

Local Backups

General Backup/Restore settings

Temporary files: (Default : /var/sipxdata/tmp)
Please make sure that this directory has all the required permissions (if you are unsure of what these permissions are, you can check out the default directory permissions). Please wait for "Configuration deployment" to finish in Diagnostics/Job Status in order for the changes to take effect. Note that this temporary directory will also be used in Restore operations.

RAM Memory (MB): (Default : 250)
CGROUP option configuration for maximum RAM memory allocation for the backup and mongodump process

Settings

Include device files: (Default : unchecked)
Do not add uploaded device files into backup, otherwise your backup may get too big

Files

Voicemail
 Configuration
 CDR

Number of backups to keep: After the limit is reached, the oldest backup will be deleted as each new backup is performed.

[Backup Now](#)

Schedule

Every day

[Apply](#)

Backups

10/2/2020 12:21
configuration.tar.gz

Warning: Creating a backup archive can use a lot of disk space, especially if voicemail is selected. **If you run out of free disk space all services will halt!** We strongly recommend setting “number of backups to keep” to 5 or less.

FTP

FTP backups can be used to transfer the backup automatically to a FTP (use the uri `ftp://`) or SFTP (use the uri `sftp://`) server.

The screenshot shows the 'General Backup/Restore settings' page with the 'FTP Backups' tab selected. The left sidebar has 'Local Backups' and 'FTP Backups'. The main area has sections for 'Temporary files' (set to '/var/sipxdata/tmp'), 'RAM Memory (MB)' (set to 250), 'Settings' (checkbox for 'Include device files' is unchecked), 'FTP' (connection URL set to 'sftp://192.168.1.14', user name 'someuser', password masked), 'Files' (checkboxes for Voicemail, Configuration, and CDR, with Configuration checked), 'Number of backups to keep' (set to 1), and a 'Backup Now' button. Below that is a 'Schedule' section with a dropdown for 'Every day' and a time '12:00 AM', and an 'Apply' button. At the bottom is a 'Backups' button.

7.5.4 Import/Export

Import

The screenshot shows the 'IMPORT / EXPORT' page with the 'Import' tab selected. The left sidebar has 'Import' and 'Export'. The main area has a 'CSV file' section with a 'Choose File' button ('No file chosen') and a note about file format. Below it is an 'Import' button and a note about importing from a CSV file. At the bottom is an 'Apply' button.

Phone and user data can be imported from a CSV file (comma separated values), which is compatible with most spreadsheet applications. The CSV should have a title line and the following fields:

- User name
- PIN
- Voice-mail PIN
- SIP password
- First name
- Last name

- User alias
- EMail Address
- User group
- Phone serial number
- Phone model
- Phone group
- Phone description
- IM ID

All CSV header fields as of 20.04:

```
User name,PIN,Voicemail PIN,SIP password,First name,Last name,User alias,EMail ↵
address,User group,Phone serial number,Phone model,Phone group,Phone description,Im ↵
Id,Salutation,Manager,EmployeeId,Job Title,Job department,Company name,Assistant ↵
name,Cell phone number,Home phone number,Assistant phone number,Fax number,Did ↵
number,Alternate email,Alternate im,Location,Home street,Home city,Home state,Home ↵
country,Home zip,Office street,Office city,Office state,Office country,Office zip, ↵
Office mail stop,Twitter,Linkedin,Facebook,Xing,Active greeting,Email voicemail, ↵
notification,Email format,Email attach audio,Alternate email voicemail notification, ↵
Alternate email format,Alternate email attach audio,Internal Voicemail Server, ↵
Caller ID,Block Caller ID,Additional phone settings,Additional line settings,Auth ↵
Account Name,EMail address aliases,Custom 1,Custom 2,Custom 3
```

Each line from imported file will result in creation of the phone and the user assigned to that phone. If user group or phone group fields are not empty, the newly created user and phone will be added to respective groups. Groups will be created if they do not exist already.

If the user with the same username is already present, this system will update existing user instead of creating a new one. The same is true for phones: if the phone with the same serial number already exist it'll be updated. Only user name and phone serial number are obligatory fields. You can leave the remaining fields empty - in which case this system will not overwrite their values.

Export

The screenshot shows a 'IMPORT / EXPORT' interface. On the left, there are two buttons: 'Import' and 'Export'. The 'Export' button is highlighted with a yellow background and a black border. To the right of the buttons is a text area containing instructions for exporting configuration data to a CSV file.

IMPORT / EXPORT

Import

Export

Export Now

To export the current phone and user configuration to a CSV file press the **Export Now** button.
The export file will be available for download once the export is completed.
This CSV file can then be used to import the phone and user configuration if required.

7.5.5 Restore

The restore feature allows administrators to restore configuration data, voicemail data, or CDR data. The gzip archives are created by the Backup feature.

Note: Backup archives from very old installations (prior to 14.04) may need to be restored in a series of incremental steps. In those cases a CSV restore of only user and phone data may be more appropriate.

Restore

The Restore page reads from the local backups folder by default.

RESTORE FROM BACKUP

Restore	Backups
Restore from FTP	10/02/2020 12:21 <input type="checkbox"/> configuration.tar.gz
Backup file upload	Restore

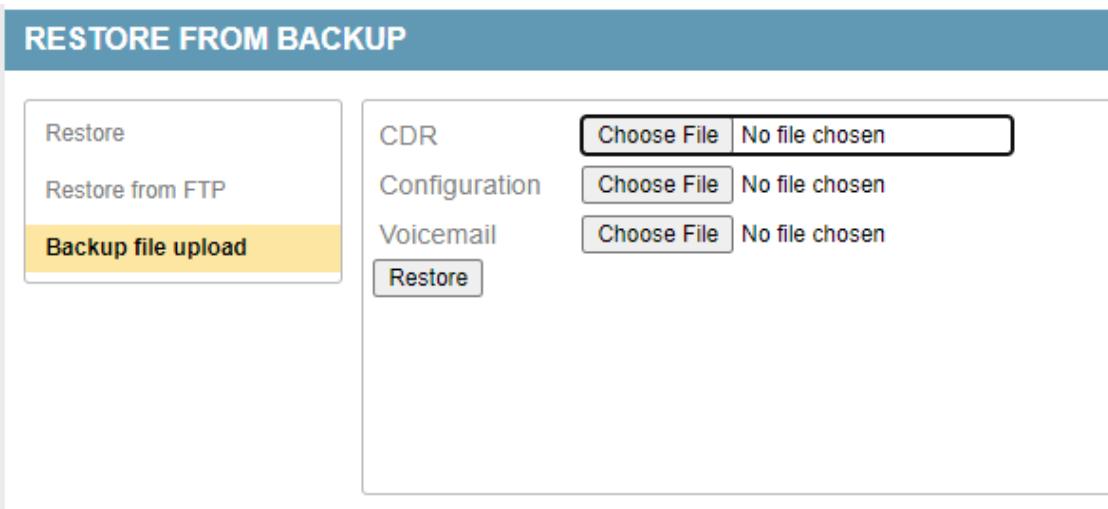
Restore from FTP

RESTORE FROM BACKUP

Restore	Backups
Restore from FTP	There are no backup files saved in the backup folder.
Backup file upload	Restore

Backup file upload

Upload configuration, voicemail, or CDR data archives.



The options presented upon a configuration restore are to keep the existing SIP domain, keep the existing hostname, decode voicemail PINs or specify the voicemail PIN length, reset all voicemail PINs, and reset user passwords (user portal/IM password).

Keep existing SIP domain name	<input type="checkbox"/> <small>(Default: unchecked)</small>
Keep existing host name	<input type="checkbox"/> <small>(Default: unchecked)</small>
Decode PINs	<input type="checkbox"/>
Decode PINs of certain length	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <small>(Default: 4)</small>
Reset Voicemail PINs	<input type="text"/>
Reset passwords	<input type="text"/>
Restore	

7.5.6 Security

Certificates

The system - certificates page has three tabs to the left, Web Certificate, SIP Certificate, and Certificate Authorities (CAs). The web certificate is used for https on the webui and device provisioning, SIP certificate for SIPS (SIP+TLS) connections, and the Certificate Authorities to load CA or any intermediary certificates.

Warning: Use of sips (5061) is not recommended because not all services work properly with it. If this is important to you we recommend offloading TLS (sips) on the way to the sipxcom with a Session Border Controller (SBC).

CERTIFICATES

Web Certificate

Use Let's Encrypt service for WEB certificate

Certificate File

ssl-web.crt
[Show certificate](#)

Certificate is used for secure communications to other systems in a specific context like SIP or WEB. A certificate generated by this system is valid for two years before it needs to be rebuilt. Show certificate description for expiration information.

Encryption strength

2048 bit ▾
 Installed private key is using 2048 bit encryption

Rebuild Certificate

Rebuild
 You only need to rebuild the certificate if the private key has been compromised, the certificate is about to expire or its contents are somehow invalid.

Certificate & Key File Certificate & Key Text

Certificate File [Choose File](#) No file chosen

Key File (Optional) [Choose File](#) No file chosen

Certificate Chain File [Choose File](#) No file chosen

CA Certificate File [Choose File](#) No file chosen

Import

Certificate Signing Request

Country: US (Default: US)
 State: AnyState (Default: AnyState)
 City: AnyTown (Default: AnyTown)
 Organization: home.mattkeys.net (Default: home.mattkeys.net)
 Organization unit: sipXecs (Default: sipXecs)
 Email: root@home.mattkeys.net (Default: root@home.mattkeys.net)

Generate CSR
 Generates a CSR for the installed certificate

```
-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE REQUEST-----
MIIDWjCCAkICAQAwgawxCzAJBgNVBAYTAjVTMREwDwYDVQQDAhBbnTdGF0ZTEQ
MA4GA1UEBwwHQW5V5G93bEaMBgGA1UECgwRaG9tZS5YXR0a2V5cy5uZXQxEDAO
BgNVBAstMB3NpcFhY3MzIzAhBgNVBAMGMnNpcHJjb20LmhvbWUubvVF0dgaleXMu
-----END CERTIFICATE REQUEST-----
```

7.5.7 Firewall

Sipxcom includes a generic yet powerful firewall based upon netfilter iptables.

Rules

Rules are determined automatically based on what services are running.

Rules	Service	Details	Server Group	Prioritize?
Groups	3PPC RESTful API (Internal)	192.168.1.31:9007	CLUSTER ▾	<input type="checkbox"/>
Call Rate Limit	3PPC SIP API	192.168.1.31:8050	CLUSTER ▾	<input type="checkbox"/>
Settings	Automatic Phone Provisioning (secure/non secure)	192.168.1.31:3195 192.168.1.31:3199	PUBLIC ▾	<input type="checkbox"/>
	CDR SOAP API	192.168.1.31:3130	CLUSTER ▾	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Configuration API	192.168.1.31:12001	CLUSTER ▾	<input type="checkbox"/>
	DHCP	Disabled	PUBLIC ▾	<input type="checkbox"/>
	DNS	192.168.1.31:53	PUBLIC ▾	<input type="checkbox"/>

Groups

PUBLIC is all addresses (0.0.0.0), CLUSTER is only the servers in the sipxcom cluster. You can also add custom groups.

Rules	System Groups		
Groups	Name	Allowed servers	
Call Rate Limit	PUBLIC	Allow any server to connect.	
Settings	CLUSTER	Only servers managed by this system, those listed in System/Servers menu.	
Custom Groups			Add Group
	<input type="checkbox"/>	Name	Allowed servers
	Delete		

Call Rate Limit

Create Call Rate Limit Rule in order to prevent DoS attacks or to limit SIP traffic for the defined range of IPs. Leave end IP empty in case you want to define call rate limit for a single IP address or for a subnet.

Name:
 Description: rate limit subscribe messages from phone range
 Start IP: End IP:
 SIP Message: Limit: per:

Settings

Use the settings page to add IPs or IP ranges (in CIDR format) to the whitelist (always allow), blacklist (always block), or new in 20.04 you can add the blacklist from [LODs API Ban](#). Also important on this page are the “Log xxx” options. These are required for SIP Security mechanisms and rate limiting.

Security

White List:
 List of trusted IPs (comma separated values of IP addresses or subnet). All packets from these IPs will be accepted.

Black List:
 List of untrusted IPs (comma separated values of IP addresses or subnet) considered DoS Attackers.

APIBAN

Pooling Interval: (Default: 0)
 The apiban.org served is pooled periodically to retrieve banned ips (hours)

Key:
 Get your free API key directly from APiBAN.org by visiting: <https://apiban.org/getkey.html> Service sipzoning restart is needed for the new key to be activated

Banned Ips:
 This is the result of /banned REST Service

Logging

Log dropped packets: (Default: unchecked)
 If enabled dropped packets will be logged in firewall-drop.log file

Log SIP DoS packets: (Default: checked)
 If enabled all packets matching denied UAs will be logged in firewall-sipdos.log file before dropping.

Log rate limit packets: (Default: unchecked)
 If enabled call rate limit dropped packets will be logged in firewall-ratedrop.log file

Log SIP REGISTERs: (Default: unchecked)
 If enabled all SIP REGISTERs will be logged in firewall-sip.log file.

Log SIP INVITEs: (Default: unchecked)
 If enabled all SIP INVITEs will be logged in firewall-sip.log file.

Log SIP ACKs: (Default: unchecked)
 If enabled all SIP ACKs will be logged in firewall-sip.log file.

Log SIP OPTIONS: (Default: unchecked)
 If enabled all SIP OPTIONS will be logged in firewall-sip.log file.

Log SIP SUBSCRIBEs: (Default: unchecked)
 If enabled all SIP SUBSCRIPTIONs will be logged in firewall-sip.log file.

SIP Security

The SIP security page uses [fail2ban](#) to automatically ban IPs that have exceeded the thresholds defined. It does so by adding a rule to iptables to deny the source address all destinations.

SECURITY

Settings

SIP Security

Settings

Settings apply to all rules but can be changed as advanced settings at each rule level.

Unmanaged Security service (Default: unchecked)

Ignore IPs

Ban Time (Default: 600)

Max Retry (Default: 3)

Find Time (Default: 600)

A host is banned if it has generated "max retries" during the last "find time" seconds.

Usage of these mechanisms requires additional logging (see Firewall Settings section).

Warning: Do not use this feature if a Session Border Controller (SBC) is in use! All SIP traffic will originate from the SBC in that case and you wouldn't want to ban that. The SBC should have rules in place to protect sipxcom. Use the `sipcodes.sh` script to verify those rules are working.

SECURITY

Settings

SIP Security

[Hide Advanced Settings](#)

Block DoS attackers

This rule blocks IPs considered to be DoS attackers. You need to enable Log SIP DoS packets option in Firewall Setting tab in order to take effect.

Enable Rule (Default: checked)

Ignore IPs

Ban Time (Default: -1)

Max Retry (Default: 1)

Find Time (Default: 60)

A host is banned if it has generated "max retries" during the last "find time" seconds.

SIP REGISTER messages

This rule blocks IPs that send excessive number of REGISTER messages. You need to enable Log SIP REGISTERs option in Firewall Setting tab in order to take effect.

Enable Rule (Default: unchecked)

Ignore IPs

Ban Time (Default: 600)

Max Retry (Default: 180)

Find Time (Default: 60)

A host is banned if it has generated "max retries" during the last "find time" seconds.

SIP INVITE messages

This rule blocks IPs that send excessive number of INVITE messages. You need to enable Log SIP INVITEs option in Firewall Setting tab in order to take effect.

Enable Rule (Default: unchecked)

Ignore IPs

Ban Time (Default: 600)

Max Retry (Default: 180)

Find Time (Default: 60)

A host is banned if it has generated "max retries" during the last "find time" seconds.

TLS Peers

To allow calls from an authenticated peer to use resources that require permissions, add the domain as a Trusted Peer and configure the permissions for it. The peer must use TLS to communicate to this system, and the Certificate Authority used to sign certificates must be installed on both systems.

7.5.8 Servers

The Servers page includes six tabs on the left: Servers, Core Services, Telephony Services, Instant Messaging, Device Provisioning, and Utility Services.

About sipxsupervisor (CFEngine)

Sipxsupervisor uses [CFEngine](#), a configuration management and automation framework, to define the desired state and configuration of each server. The sipxsupervisor service (cfengine agent) running on each server ensures compliance. The key exchange model used for this process is based on that used by openssh. The keys are exchanged during the initial *setup script* (just after the *Is this the first server in the cluster?* question).

Note: If a server in the cluster is showing “Uninitialized” in the status field, that generally indicates the primary (webui) server has lost communication with the cfengine agent running on that server. To correct the problem try issuing on the affected server:

```
service sipxsupervisor restart
```

It expected to see Uninitialized status if you have defined the server in the webui, but have yet to run the `sipxebs-setup` script on the server to complete the key exchange.

Warning: Do not alter the sshd (or firewall, network, etc) configuration in such a way that would prevent root login between the servers. This will break sipxsupervisor (cfengine) communication. Running other configuration management agents such as Puppet or Chef will also conflict with sipxsupervisor (cfengine).

Servers

This page lists each server in the cluster as a hyperlink. The status field indicates if sipxsupervisor (cfengine) is responding and healthy on that server.

Name	ID	IP Address	Description	Status
sipxcom1.home.matkeys.net	1	192.168.1.31	Primary	Configured

By clicking the link of a server, you can restart any service on that server. This is also accomplished by communicating with sipxsupervisor (cfengine) on that server.

The screenshot shows the 'SERVICES' section of the sipXcom webUI. On the left, there's a sidebar with 'Configure' and 'Services' buttons. The main area shows a table of services with columns for 'Name' and 'Status'. Most services are listed as 'Running'. A checkbox at the top right says 'Refresh every 30 seconds'. Buttons at the bottom allow for 'Restart' or 'Refresh'.

Name	Status
Authorization Code (sipxaccode)	Running
Callback on Busy (sipxcallback)	Running
CDRs (sipcdr)	Running
Conference Event Listener (spxrecording)	Running
Configuration (sipxconfig)	Running
DNS (named)	Running
Elasticsearch	Running
FTP (vsftpd)	Running
Global Database (mongod)	Running
IM - XMPP (openfire)	Running
IMBot (sipximbot)	Running
Log watcher (spxlogwatcher)	Running
Media Relay (spxrelay)	Running
Media Services (spxfreeswitch)	Running
Network Queue (spxxqa)	Running
Network Queue DB (redis-server)	Running
NTP (ntpd)	Running
Paging Groups (spxpage)	Running
Phone Auto-Provisioning (spxprovision)	Running
REST API (spxrest)	Running
RLS (spxrls)	Running
SAAIBLA (spxsaa)	Running
SIP Proxy (spxproxy)	Running
SIP Registrar (spxregistrar)	Running
SIP Trunking (spxbridge)	Running
SMTP (sendmail)	Running
SNMP (snmpd)	Running
SNMP Alarm (snmptrapd)	Running
Supervisor (spxsupervisor)	Running
System Audit (spxconfig)	Running
Voicemail MWI (spxpublisher)	Running
Voicemail/AutoAttendant/IVR/MoH (spxivr)	Running

Sending Server Profiles

The send profiles button forcefully redeploys all configuration, for all services, to the selected servers. The cfengine term for this is **configuration convergence**. Any affected services will be restarted (if required) automatically by the agent.

Note: Upon sending server profiles you can verify the connection took place by monitoring (tail -f) /var/log/messages of the server(s). The log entry should look similar to:

```
Oct 19 18:16:53 sipxcom1 cf-serverd[16545]: Accepting connection from "192.168.1.31"
```

Reset Keys

The Reset Keys option attempts to re-establish stored authentication key pairs used by sipxsupervisor (cfengine) agents in the cluster. The key exchange model is based on that used by OpenSSH. It is a peer to peer exchange model, not a central certificate authority model.

Note: To verify the network path is good, ssh as root to each server in the cluster, and from each server in the cluster.

Warning: Only use Reset Keys if the key pairs that were established during initial setup have changed. You should have a good explanation as to why the stored keys have changed.

If needed you can force the sipxsupervisor (cfengine) agent of any server to run configuration convergence by issuing on the command line:

```
sipxagent
```

Similar to [Sending Server Profiles](#), you can verify by checking for agent connection log entries in /var/log/messages of the server(s).

Core Services

This page allows you to enable or disable DHCP, DNS, Elasticsearch, Firewall, Log watcher, NTP, SIP Security, SMTP, SNMP, SNMP Alarms, and System Audit. A sipxcom feature might require one or more of these services to be enabled. Some services can only run on the primary server.

	all	sipxcom1
DHCP	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
DNS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Elasticsearch	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Firewall	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Log watcher	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
NTP	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Security	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
SMTP	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
SNMP	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
SNMP Alarms	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
System Audit	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Telephony Services

This page lists all telephony related services, and what server it is enabled on in the cluster. Some services can only run on the primary server. Some services require other services to be enabled. The webui should refresh in that case and highlight service(s) required.

	all	sipxcom1
Authorization Code	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Call Park	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Call Queue	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Callback on Busy	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
CDRs	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Conference Event Listener	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Conferencing	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Intercom	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Media Services	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Music on Hold	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
MWI	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Network Queue	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Network Queue DB	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Paging Groups	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
REST API	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
RLS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
SAA/BIA	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
SIP Proxy	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
SIP Registrar	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
SIP Trunking	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Voicemail/Auto Attendant/IVR	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Instant Messaging

This page allows you to enable or disable the OpenFire XMPP server service. The My Buddy function is dependant upon the IMBot service being enabled. The IMBot depends upon the IM-XMPP feature.



Device Provisioning

This page allows you to enable or disable the DHCP, FTP, Phone Auto Provisioning (HTTP/HTTPS), Phone Logging (syslog server), or Trivial FTP (tftp) services.



Utility Services

This page allows you to enable automatic packet captures using tcpdump.

Warning: This is resource intensive and should only be enabled to assist in troubleshooting a problem that you can replicate. If you enable this don't forget to review settings beneath [Diagnostics - Network Packet Capture - Configure tab](#).



7.5.9 Services

The Services menu has the CDR, Conference Event Listener, DNS, FTP Server, Instant Messaging, Log Watcher, Media Services, MWI, My Buddy, Phone Provision, Rest Server, SAA/BLA, Service Msg Queue, RLS, SIP Proxy, SIP Registrar, SIP Trunk, SNMP, and Voicemail options.

CDR

[Hide Advanced Settings](#)

Call Detail Records		
Logging Level	<input type="button" value="NOTICE ▾"/>	(Default: NOTICE)
Purge aged records daily	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	(Default: checked)
Purge age for CDRs	<input type="text" value="185"/>	(Default: 185)
Purge age for CSEs	<input type="text" value="7"/>	(Default: 7)
CSE polling interval	<input type="text" value="10"/>	(Default: 10)
Call direction	<input type="checkbox"/>	(Default: unchecked)
Agent Port	<input type="text" value="8130"/>	(Default: 8130)
CSE Queue size	<input type="text" value="2500"/>	(Default: 2500)
CDR Queue size	<input type="text" value="1000"/>	(Default: 1000)
Maximum call length	<input type="text" value="28800"/>	(Default: 28800)
Maximum Ringing call length	<input type="text" value="120"/>	(Default: 120)
Minimum cleanup interval	<input type="text" value="300"/>	(Default: 300)
Remote Access Address	(IP Address of remote device(s) that will be granted access to the CDR database. Wildcards (ie. *) can be used in any of the last 3 octets to indicate the full range of addresses. Return the value to default/blank will turn off remote database access.)	
Enable Masquerading	<input type="checkbox"/>	(Default: unchecked)
Minimum length of extension that must be masqueraded	<input type="text" value="5"/>	(Default: 5)
Prefixes excluded from masquerading	(This value indicate the minimum length of extension that should be covered with *)	
CDRS records to export in CSV format	<input type="text" value="25000"/>	(Default: 25000)
CDRS records to export in report	<input type="text" value="25000"/>	(Default: 25000)
<input type="button" value="Apply"/>		

Conference Event Listener

Conference Event Listener		
Logging Level	<input type="button" value="NOTICE ▾"/>	(Default: NOTICE)
Web Service Port	<input type="text" value="8549"/>	(Default: 8549)
Internal port used by config api to contact conference commands service to start/stop/query a recording or execute other conference commands		
<input type="button" value="Apply"/>		

DNS

The DNS menu has five tabs to the left: Settings, Fail-over Plans, Record Views, Custom Records, and Advisor.

Settings tab

If using Managed DNS, sipxcom (sipxsupervisor/cfengine) will manage the DNS zone file, which is stored beneath /var/named/, and the DNS server configuration file /etc/named.conf.

If using Unmanaged DNS, sipxcom (sipxsupervisor/cfengine) will not change the zone file or /etc/named.conf.

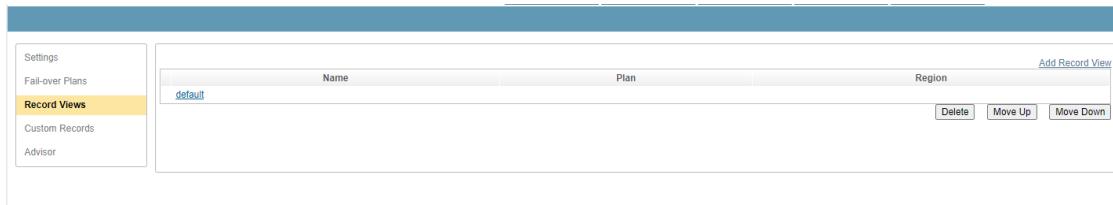
Fail-over Plans

Fail-over plans control what services are used and when and how much traffic they receive. Fail-over plans are used in DNS record views and they can be reused for many views.

A fail-over plan controls how traffic flows into and through the cluster when there is a server or network failure. This can also be used when you want to distribute traffic unevenly through your system to account for resource constraints or various other reasons. It's important to understand that regardless of the failover plan, once traffic hits a server the services that are local to that server will be preferred. For example, you may have a SIP proxy take 1% of the traffic, but once the SIP REGISTER message enters that server it will use the local registrar. The failover plan will only be used if the local registrar does not respond.

Record Views

Record views allow you to have a different set of DNS records for a region of your network.



The default SRV record priority and weight will distribute traffic evenly among all cluster members.

[DNS](#) ▶ [DNS Default View](#)

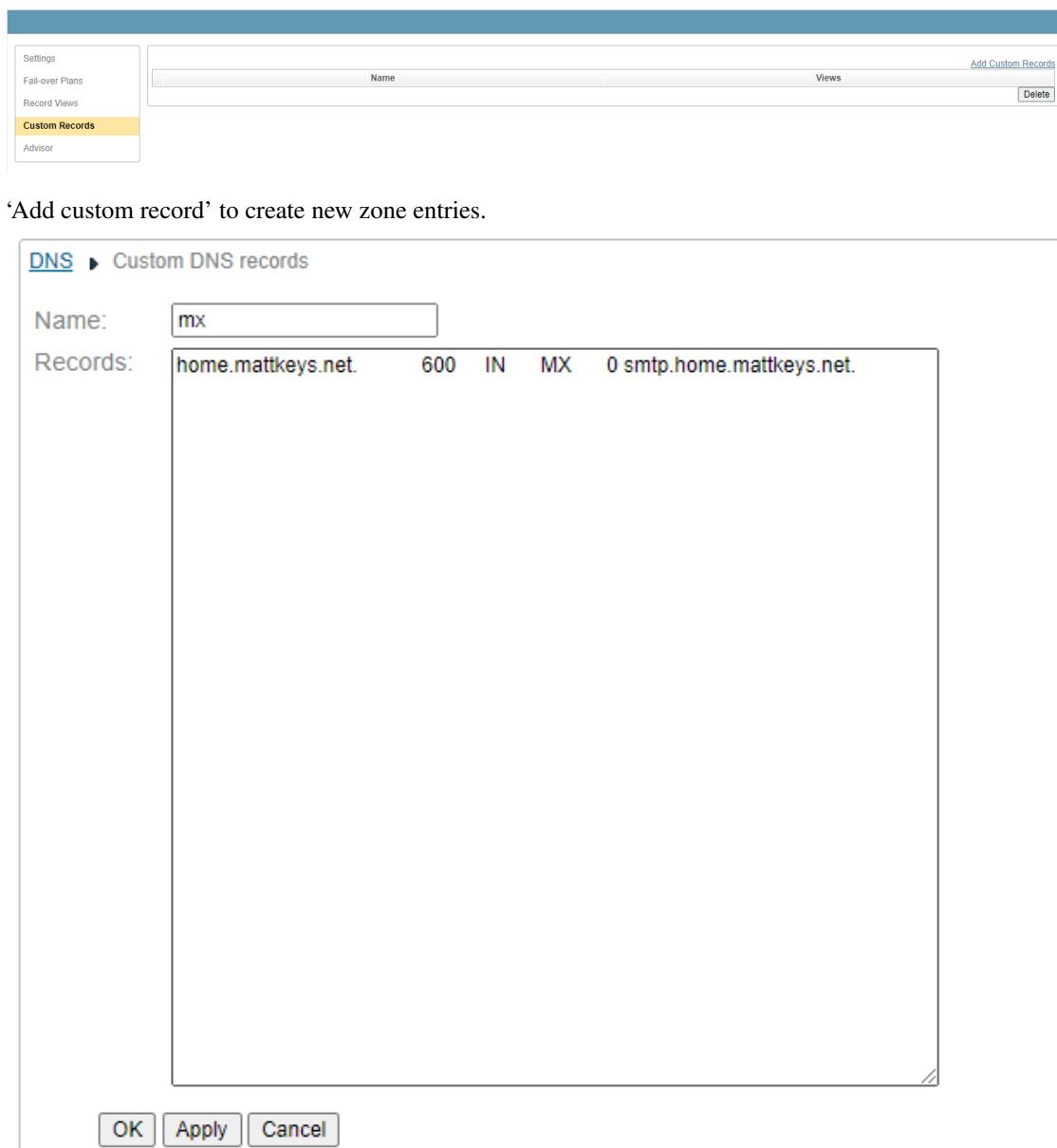
Name

Preview

```
$TTL 1800
@ IN SOA ns1.home.mattkeys.net. root.home.mattkeys.net. (
    259157579 ; serial#
    1800        ; refresh, seconds
    1800        ; retry, seconds
    1800        ; expire, seconds
    1800 )      ; minimum TTL, seconds
home.mattkeys.net.   IN  NS  sipxcom1
;; RECORDS: naptr
home.mattkeys.net.   IN  NAPTR    2 0 "s" "SIP+D2U" "" _sip._udp
home.mattkeys.net.   IN  NAPTR    1 0 "s" "SIP+D2T" "" _sip._tcp
;; RECORDS: rr
_sip._tcp  IN  SRV    30 10 5060 sipxcom1
_sip._udp  IN  SRV    30 10 5060 sipxcom1
_sips._tcp IN  SRV    30 10 5061 sipxcom1
_sip._tls  IN  SRV    30 10 5061 sipxcom1
_sip._tcp.mwi IN  SRV    30 10 5110 sipxcom1
_sip._tcp.mwi.sipxcom1 IN  SRV    10 10 5110 sipxcom1
_sip._tcp.vm   IN  SRV    30 10 15060 sipxcom1
_sip._tcp.vm.sipxcom1 IN  SRV    10 10 15060 sipxcom1
_sip._tcp.cbb  IN  SRV    30 10 15060 sipxcom1
_sip._tcp.cbb.sipxcom1 IN  SRV    10 10 15060 sipxcom1
_sip._tcp.rr   IN  SRV    30 10 5070 sipxcom1
_sip._tcp.rr.sipxcom1 IN  SRV    10 10 5070 sipxcom1
_xmpp-server._tcp IN  SRV    30 10 5269 sipxcom1
_xmpp-server._tcp.sipxcom1 IN  SRV    10 10 5269 sipxcom1
_xmpp-client._tcp IN  SRV    30 10 5222 sipxcom1
_xmpp-server._tcp.conference IN  SRV    30 10 5269 sipxcom1
_xmpp-server._tcp.conference.sipxcom1 IN  SRV    10 10 5269 sipxcom1
_xmpp-client._tcp.conference IN  SRV    30 10 5222 sipxcom1
```

Custom Records

You'll need to add records for entries missing from the default plan such as MX or A records.



After saving the new record(s), navigate to [Record Views](#) and click the zone. Highlight the records to add into the zone next, then click apply. The preview should now dispaly the new records at the bottom of the zone.

DNS ► DNS Default View

Name

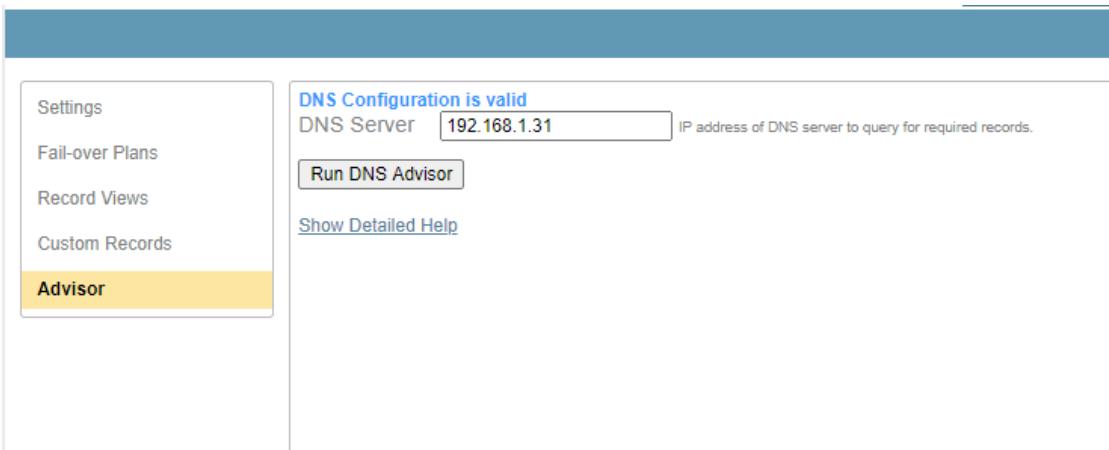
Include custom records:

Preview

```
1800 ) ; minimum TTL, seconds
home.mattkeys.net. IN NS sipxcom1
;; RECORDS: naptr
home.mattkeys.net. IN NAPTR 2 0 "s" "SIP+D2U" "" _sip._udp
home.mattkeys.net. IN NAPTR 1 0 "s" "SIP+D2T" "" _sip._tcp
;; RECORDS: rr
_sip._tcp IN SRV 30 10 5060 sipxcom1
_sip._udp IN SRV 30 10 5060 sipxcom1
_sips._tcp IN SRV 30 10 5061 sipxcom1
_sip._tls IN SRV 30 10 5061 sipxcom1
_sip._tcp.mwi IN SRV 30 10 5110 sipxcom1
_sip._tcp.mwi.sipxcom1 IN SRV 10 10 5110 sipxcom1
_sip._tcp.vm IN SRV 30 10 15060 sipxcom1
_sip._tcp.vm.sipxcom1 IN SRV 10 10 15060 sipxcom1
_sip._tcp.cbb IN SRV 30 10 15060 sipxcom1
_sip._tcp.cbb.sipxcom1 IN SRV 10 10 15060 sipxcom1
_sip._tcp.rr IN SRV 30 10 5070 sipxcom1
_sip._tcp.rr.sipxcom1 IN SRV 10 10 5070 sipxcom1
_xmpp-server._tcp IN SRV 30 10 5269 sipxcom1
_xmpp-server._tcp.sipxcom1 IN SRV 10 10 5269 sipxcom1
_xmpp-client._tcp IN SRV 30 10 5222 sipxcom1
_xmpp-server._tcp.conference IN SRV 30 10 5269 sipxcom1
_xmpp-server._tcp.conference.sipxcom1 IN SRV 10 10 5269 sipxcom1
_xmpp-client._tcp.conference IN SRV 30 10 5222 sipxcom1
;; RECORDS: a
sipxcom1 IN A 192.168.1.31

home.mattkeys.net 600 IN MX 0 smtp.home.mattkeys.net
```

Advisor



FTP Server

The screenshot shows the sipXcom webUI configuration page for the FTP Server (VSFTPD). The title is "FTP Server (VSFTPD)". The configuration options listed include:

- Passive Address: An input field with a placeholder for a numeric IP address. A note says: "Provide a numeric IP address, unless Resolve Passive Address option is enabled, in which case you can provide a hostname which will be DNS resolved for you at startup." Default: unchecked.
- Resolve Passive Address: A checkbox. Note: "Check this option if you want to use a hostname in the Passive Address option." Default: unchecked.
- Passive Minimum Port: An input field set to "50000". Note: "The minimum port to allocate for PASV style data connections." Default: 50000.
- Passive Maximum Port: An input field set to "50050". Note: "The maximum port to allocate for PASV style data connections." Default: 50050.
- Transfer Log: A checkbox. Note: "If enabled, a log file will be maintained detailing uploads and downloads." Default: unchecked.
- System Log: A checkbox. Note: "If enabled, any log output which would have gone to /var/log/vsftpd.log goes to the system log instead." Default: unchecked.
- Enable Reverse Lookup: A checkbox. Note: "Use DNS to reverse lookup host names with IP addresses. Rarely useful for phone sets." Default: unchecked.
- Permit Anonymous Logins: A checkbox. Note: "Controls whether anonymous logins are permitted or not. If enabled, both the usernames ftp and anonymous are recognized as anonymous logins." Default: unchecked.
- Permit Anonymous Uploads: A checkbox. Note: "If set to YES, anonymous users will be permitted to upload files under certain conditions. For this to work, the option write_enable must be activated, and the anonymous ftp user must have write permission on desired upload locations." Default: unchecked.
- Permit Anonymous Create Directories: A checkbox. Note: "If set to YES, anonymous users will be permitted to create new directories under certain conditions. For this to work, the option write_enable must be activated, and the anonymous ftp user must have write permission on the parent directory." Default: unchecked.
- Permit Anonymous Write Operations: A checkbox. Note: "If set to YES, anonymous users will be permitted to perform write operations other than upload and create directory, such as deletion and renaming. This is generally not recommended." Default: unchecked.

At the bottom is an "Apply" button.

Instant Messaging

The screenshot shows the 'INSTANT MESSAGING' configuration page. It includes sections for 'Server Settings', 'Server to Server Federation', 'HTTP Binding', and 'Message Logging'. Each section contains input fields, checkboxes, and descriptive text. At the bottom is an 'Apply' button.

Server Settings	
File Transfer Proxy Port	<input type="text" value="7777"/> (Default: 7777) Specifies file transfer proxy port.
Enable Proxy	<input type="checkbox"/> (Default: unchecked) Enable openfire proxy for a faster file transfer.
External Address	<input type="text"/>
Personal Eventing Protocol Service	<input type="checkbox"/> (Default: unchecked) Enable Personal Eventing Protocol (PEP) for broadcasting state change events associated with IM accounts (e.g. avatar uploads).
Message Routing	<input type="checkbox"/> (Default: unchecked) Enables routing messages to all XMPP clients that have the same priority configured.
Server to Server Federation	
Enabled	<input type="checkbox"/> (Default: unchecked) If checked IM service allows server to server federation with external IM servers.
Port	<input type="text" value="5269"/> (Default: 5269) Port number used by IM service for server to server federation.
Allow any server	<input type="checkbox"/> (Default: unchecked) If checked any external IM server is allowed to connect. Exceptions can be specified on the list of Disallowed servers.
Allowed servers	<input type="text"/>
Disallowed servers	<input type="text"/> List of the servers that are prohibited from connecting. Only relevant when Allow any server is disabled. Separate multiple servers with commas: server1.com:4963, server2.ca, server3.net.
HTTP Binding	
Enable	<input type="checkbox"/> (Default: unchecked)
Message Logging	
Enabled	<input type="checkbox"/> (Default: unchecked) If checked all local, federated and groupchat IMs are logged to a file called sipxopenfire-im.log. This file is captured as part of a Snapshot and can be viewed with any standard text editor.
<input type="button" value="Apply"/>	

Log Watcher

Service that reads incoming log messages and reacts accordingly. Typically used to trigger a SNMP alarms.

Note: This setting does not change the log verbosity of other services.

The screenshot shows the 'config' configuration page. It has a 'Logging Level' dropdown set to 'CRITICAL' (Default: CRITICAL) and an 'Apply' button.

config	
Logging Level	<input type="button" value="CRITICAL ▾"/> (Default: CRITICAL)
<input type="button" value="Apply"/>	

Media Services

This is the configuration page for Media Services (FreeSWITCH). WAV or MP3 files can be used for prompts, MoH, and voicemail recordings. [Audacity](#) is a good program to use to create or convert media files. Another popular utility is [Sound Exchange \(sox\)](#).

Note: wav files must be in the appropriate format of RIFF (little-endian) data, WAVE audio, Microsoft PCM, 16 bit, mono 8000 Hz

An easy way to record a file quickly is to use the Voicemail Attachment option beneath the user profile Unified Messaging tab. The file attachment will be in the proper format. By default 8 is the voicemail prefix. So if your extension is 200, dial 8200 to immediately deposit a voicemail to yourself.

The screenshot shows the 'MEDIA SERVICES' section with a single server listed:

Servers	Server	IP Address
	sipxcom1.home.mattkeys.net	192.168.1.31

Each server running media services (freeswitch) in the cluster is listed and can be individually edited.

The screenshot shows the 'EDIT MEDIA SERVICES SETTING' dialog for the server 'sipxcom1.home.mattkeys.net'. It includes sections for Codecs, SIP Port, XML/RPC Port, Max Sessions, Sessions Per Second, Max Forwards, RTP timeout, Allow Blind Transfer, Simplify Call After Transfer, Preserve inbound call id, Preserve call id on outbound calls, Debug, and Enable core dumps. Buttons at the bottom include OK, Apply, and Cancel.

The Settings tab on the left are global settings.

The screenshot shows the 'MEDIA SERVICES' section with the 'Settings' tab selected. It displays 'Recording Settings' with options for Sample rate (44100), Bit rate (32), and Encoder quality (high). An 'Apply' button is at the bottom.

Message Waiting Indicator (MWI)

General

MWI TCP Port	5110	(Default: 5110)
MWI UDP Port	5110	(Default: 5110)
MWI HTTP Port	8100	(Default: 8100)
Logging Level	NOTICE	(Default: NOTICE)
Handling of SUBSCRIBE/NOTIFY messages for voicemail notification control (MWI)		
Max expires		
Min expires		

Resource Limits

FD Soft	32768	(Default: 32768)
FD Soft resource limit		
FD Hard	65536	(Default: 65536)
FD Hard resource limit		
Core Enabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	(Default: unchecked)
Core Enabled resource limit		

Buttons: Apply, Hide Advanced Settings

My Buddy

MyBuddy Parameters

Logging Level	NOTICE	(Default: NOTICE)
IM ID	mybuddy	(Default: mybuddy)
IM password	*****	If IM server is configured to use LDAP you need to assign a dedicated account to play MyBuddy role. Set MyBuddy's password accordingly with LDAP account password. Leave the default password if IM server is not configured to use LDAP.

Buttons: Apply, Hide Advanced Settings

Phone Provision

The Provision Menu is used to upload phone firmware. There are two menu options of Device Files and Settings.

Note: All generated phone configuration files are beneath /var/sipxdata/configserver/phone/profile/tftproot/. Any phone custom configuration (Unmanaged TFTP) files and uploaded firmware archives are deployed beneath that path as well.

Device Files

DEVICE FILES

Files	Name	Active	Device Type	Description
Settings	100redisable	Active	Unmanaged (T)FTP Files	Disables 100rel on Polycom phones to prevent responses
	blindx:default	Active	Unmanaged (T)FTP Files	Sets blind transfer as the default transfer method on Polycom phones
	poly_40x	Active	Polycom SoundPoint IP/SoundStation IP/VVX	Polycom 4.0.x for spip series
	poly_59x	Active	Polycom SoundPoint IP/SoundStation IP/VVX	Polycom 5.9.x series for vvx, loaded in the 5.5.2 slot

Buttons: Delete, Activate, Deactivate

Add files...:

- AudioCodes MP 11X
- AudioCodes MP128
- AudioCodes Mediant
- AudioCodes TP260
- AudioCodes HD IP Phone
- Cisco 7940/60
- Grandstream GXP1615
- LG IP Phone 88xx
- Avara 1210/1220/1230 IP Deskphone
- Nortel IP Phone 1120/40
- Nortel IP Phone 1535
- Polycom SoundPoint IP/SoundStation IP/VVX
- Unmanaged (T)FTP Files
- Yealink Phones

To find the latest GA for your model Polycom visit the Polycom firmware matrix. There are two pages, one for SoundPoint and SoundStation IP models, and the other for VVX models.

The Version drop-down is only a label to distinguish a set of files. It is not required to match the actual firmware version.

UPLOAD

Polycam SoundPoint IP/SoundStation IP/VVVX

Name:

Description:

You cannot make changes when files are deployed (active).

Phone Firmware Files

Polycom phone firmware can be downloaded from the Polycom support portal.

SIP Application (zip):

Version: (Default: 3.2.X)

BootROM (zip): No file chosen

License Files (zip): No file chosen

Legacy 3.1X sip.Id: No file chosen

The firmware application zip is extracted to the server filesystem beneath whatever the label was set to:

```
# ls -l /var/sipxdata/configserver/phone/profile/tftpboot/polycom
total 8
drwxr-xr-x 5 sipx sipx 4096 Oct  2 10:02 4.0.X
drwxr-xr-x 5 sipx sipx 4096 Oct  2 10:02 5.5.2
```

You can load any version, but if there is a difference document that in the description field. If there is a large difference there will likely be missing features or configuration options. Try to stay in the ballpark (3.2.x, 4.0.x, 5.x) if possible. In the screenshot below I have version 5.9.6 firmware loaded into the 5.5.2 slot.

This label must match in the phone profile.

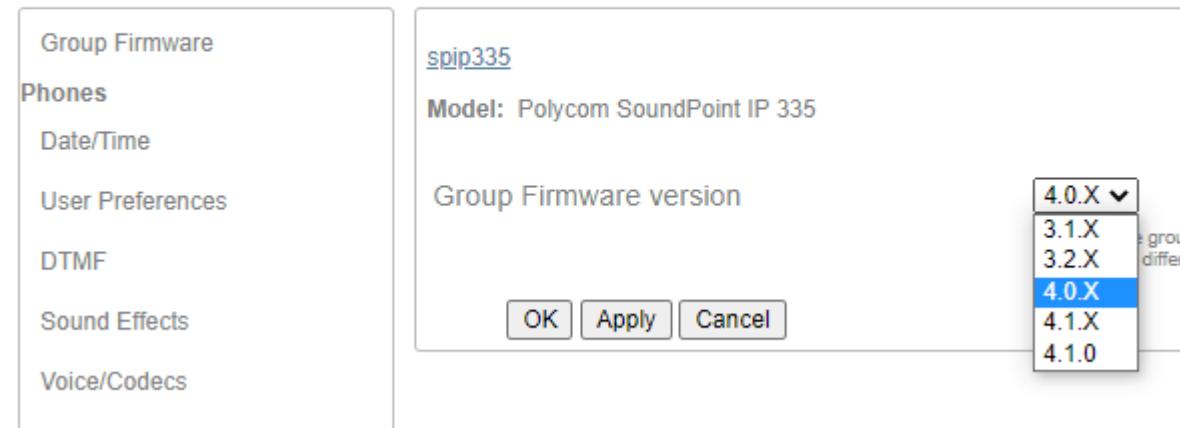
IDENTIFICATION

Identification	Phone: <u>111122223333</u> / Polycom SoundPoint IP 335
Lines	Serial number: <input type="text" value="111122223333"/>
Date/Time	The serial number is a unique identifier for this phone. If a group
User Preferences	<input type="text" value="my fake phone"/>
DTMF	
Sound Effects	
Voice/Codecs	
Voice Quality Monitoring	
Quality of Service	

Firmware Version: (dropdown menu: 4.0.X, 3.1.X, 3.2.X, 4.1.X, 4.1.0)

There is also a setting for this at the phone group level.

POLYCOM SOUNDPOINT IP 335



Note: Be cautious of conflicting group firmware versions if the phone is a member of multiple phone groups. When troubleshooting it is a good idea to remove the phone from all phone groups and just use the phone level setting so there is no doubt what it will download.

The bootrom is only required for special circumstances. For example, when upgrading SPIP phones between version 3.2.x and version 4.0.x a special upgrader bootrom is required. A separate downgrader bootrom may be required for the inverse from 4.0.x to 3.2.x. Check the release notes of the firmware version you're interested in for instructions.

Warning: Using an incompatible version firmware application archive or bootrom will result with the phone being stuck in a reboot loop.

Note: On the Polycom matrix page, the release notes link should be just to the right of the version.

Polycom UC Software Release Matrix					
Software Release Matrix for Polycom VVX , SoundStation					
RELEASE	RELEASE NOTES	IP301	IP320/330	IP321/331	IP335
4.0.15.1009 Combined	View	No	No	Yes	Yes
4.0.15.1009 split					
4.0.14.1580 Rev G Combined	View	No	No	Yes	Yes
4.0.14.1580 Rev G split					

Polycom UC Software Release Matrix for VVX						
Software Release Matrix for Polycom SoundStation IP , SoundPoint IP						
RELEASE	RELEASE NOTES	VVX 101	VVX 150	VVX 201	VVX 250	VVX 300
6.3.1.8427 Combined	View	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	NO
6.3.1.8427 Split	View	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	NO
6.3.0.14929 Combined	View	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	NO
6.3.0.14929 Split	View	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	NO

Example custom configuration files

If a needed feature or configuration option is missing from the device profile a custom configuration file may be a possible workaround. For example:

This file sets blind transfer as the default transfer method on Polycom SPIP and VVX phones. Blind should always work, consultative (also known as attended) transfers have limitations. **For example, you cannot consultative transfer to a voicemail or conference target (anything freeswitch), and possibly PSTN targets (depending on your pstn gateway).**

This file removes 100rel support from a Polycom SPIP or VVX phone. This would prevent the phone from responding to PRACKs.

Building a custom configuration file

The [Polycom UC Software Administrator Guide](#) describes all the options available and what template should be used.

The templates can be found on the server filesystem after you've uploaded the application zip:

```
# ls -l /var/sipxdata/configserver/phone/profile/tftproot/polycom/4.0.X/Config/
total 3764
-rw-r--r-- 1 sipx sipx 2322 Oct  2 10:02 applications.cfg
-rw-r--r-- 1 sipx sipx 13927 Oct  2 10:02 device.cfg
-rw-r--r-- 1 sipx sipx 22823 Oct  2 10:02 features.cfg
-rw-r--r-- 1 sipx sipx 1162 Oct  2 10:02 H323.cfg
-rw-r--r-- 1 sipx sipx 3605355 Oct  2 10:02 polycomConfig.xsd
-rw-r--r-- 1 sipx sipx 9393 Oct  2 10:02 reg-advanced.cfg
-rw-r--r-- 1 sipx sipx 529 Oct  2 10:02 reg-basic.cfg
-rw-r--r-- 1 sipx sipx 31638 Oct  2 10:02 region.cfg
-rw-r--r-- 1 sipx sipx 739 Oct  2 10:02 sip-basic.cfg
-rw-r--r-- 1 sipx sipx 21262 Oct  2 10:02 sip-interop.cfg
-rw-r--r-- 1 sipx sipx 104003 Oct  2 10:02 site.cfg
-rw-r--r-- 1 sipx sipx 5271 Oct  2 10:02 video.cfg
-rw-r--r-- 1 sipx sipx 505 Oct  2 10:02 video-integration.cfg
```

Uploading a custom configuration file

Use the “Unmanaged TFTP Files” option to upload the custom configuration file(s). You can upload multiple files in one, or create multiple individual unmanaged tftp files entries. Don’t forget to provide a description as to what it is

supposed to do.

The screenshot shows a configuration page for 'Unmanaged (T)FTP Files'. At the top, there is a field labeled 'Name' containing '100reldisable' and a larger field labeled 'Description' containing the text 'Disables 100rel on Polycom phones to prevent response to PRACKs'. Below this, a message states 'You cannot make changes when files are deployed (active)'. Under the heading 'Files', there is a list of three files: 'file 1' with '100reldisable.cfg' and download/delete links; 'file 2' with a 'Choose File' button and 'No file chosen'; and 'file 3' with a 'Choose File' button and 'No file chosen'.

Adding the custom config to a phone

Navigate to devices - phones, select the phone, then select the ‘custom configuration’ tab in the phone profile. You can also set this at the phone group level. Type the filename exactly (case sensitive) as it exists on the filesystem. If you have multiple custom config files, use a comma with no space between filenames. Apply to save, then send profiles to the phone.

The screenshot shows the 'PHONE SETTINGS' interface for a phone identified as '111122223333 / Polycom SoundPoint IP 335'. On the left, a sidebar lists various settings: Identification, Lines, Date/Time, User Preferences, DTMF, Sound Effects, Voice/Codecs, Voice Quality Monitoring, and Quality of Service. On the right, the 'Custom Configuration' tab is selected. It displays a 'Configuration Files' section with a text input field containing '100reldisable.cfg,blindxferd'. A note below the input field says 'Comma separated list of polycom configu that are not configurable through any othe'. At the bottom of this section are 'OK', 'Apply', and 'Cancel' buttons.

Upon sending profiles to the phone the custom configuration files are added to the \$mac.cfg

```
# grep "CONFIG_FILES" /var/sipxdata/configserver/phone/profile/tftpboot/111122223333.
→cfg
CONFIG_FILES="100reldisable.cfg,blindxferdefault.cfg,[PHONE_MAC_ADDRESS]-sipx-
→applications.cfg,[PHONE_MAC_ADDRESS]-sipx-features.cfg,[PHONE_MAC_ADDRESS]-sipx-reg-
→advanced.cfg,[PHONE_MAC_ADDRESS]-sipx-region.cfg,[PHONE_MAC_ADDRESS]-sipx-sip-basic.
→cfg,[PHONE_MAC_ADDRESS]-sipx-sip-interop.cfg,[PHONE_MAC_ADDRESS]-sipx-site.cfg,
→[PHONE_MAC_ADDRESS]-sipx-video.cfg"
```

Note: The phone must be configured (possibly manually) to download from the server. Polycom phones use DHCP option 66 ([tftp://](#) or [ftp://](#)), or option 160 ([http://](#) or [https://](#)) for the provisioning server address. If both are specified option 160 is preferred. It's also a good idea to specify option 42 for NTP servers.

The Settings Tab

The settings tab allows fine tuning of the FTP (vsftpd) service.

The screenshot shows the 'DEVICE FILES' interface with the 'Settings' tab selected. The main section is titled 'FTP Server (VSFTP)'. It contains several configuration options with their current values and default settings:

- Passive Address: (Default: unchecked)
- Resolve Passive Address:
- Passive Minimum Port: (Default: 50000)
- Passive Maximum Port: (Default: 50050)
- Transfer Log:
- System Log:
- Enable Reverse Lookup:
- Permit Anonymous Logins:
- Permit Anonymous Uploads:
- Permit Anonymous Create Directories:
- Permit Anonymous Write Operations:

At the bottom is an 'Apply' button.

Rest Server

The screenshot shows the 'Rest Server configuration' interface. It includes fields for Logging Level (set to NOTICE), Sip Port (6050), Http Port (6667), and Public Http Port (6666). An 'Apply' button is at the bottom right, and a 'Hide Advanced Settings' link is in the top right corner.

SAA/BLA

[Hide Advanced Settings](#)

Shared Appearance Agent and Bridged Line Appearance (SAA/BLA) configuration

UDP Port	<input type="text" value="5170"/>	(Default: 5170)
TCP Port	<input type="text" value="5170"/>	(Default: 5170)
Logging Level	<input type="text" value="NOTICE"/>	(Default: NOTICE)
Resource Limits		
FD Soft	<input type="text" value="32768"/>	(Default: 32768)
FD Hard	<input type="text" value="65536"/>	(Default: 65536)
Core Enabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	(Default: unchecked)

Service Msg Queue

Network Queue Configuration

Logging Level	<input type="text" value="NOTICE"/>	(Default: NOTICE)
Control Port	<input type="text" value="5240"/>	(Default: 5240)
Queue Port	<input type="text" value="5242"/>	(Default: 5242)
TCP timeout	<input type="text" value="100"/>	(Default: 100)
Value in milliseconds to drop the TCP connection		

RLS

[Hide Advanced Settings](#)

Resource List Server Configuration

Logging Level	<input type="text" value="NOTICE"/>	(Default: NOTICE)
UDP Port	<input type="text" value="5140"/>	(Default: 5140)
TCP Port	<input type="text" value="5140"/>	(Default: 5140)
Expiration Timeout (secs)	<input type="text" value="1800"/>	(Default: 1800)
Resource Limits		
FD Soft	<input type="text" value="32768"/>	(Default: 32768)
FD Hard	<input type="text" value="65536"/>	(Default: 65536)
Core Enabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	(Default: unchecked)

SIP Proxy

[Show Advanced Settings](#)

Configuration Parameters

Default Serial Fork Expiration (Default: 20)
 Number of seconds that each phone in a sequential series is allowed to ring with no answer before the next alternative is tried. The most common case for this is a user with one phone and a voice mailbox - the phone will ring for this many seconds and then roll over to voice mail.

Default Expiration (Default: 300)
 Number of seconds a call is allowed to go unanswered. If this many seconds pass, the call request is returned with an error.

Log Level (Default: NOTICE)
If SIP Diagram enabled and log level is DEBUG, it will be switched to INFO

Ensure TCP Lifetime (Default: unchecked)

Allow Non-Local Domain Relay (Default: checked)
If checked, proxy can act as a relay for non-local domain transactions. If you are using external phone features for phone lines, you must allow relaying.

Enable TCP Retransmission (Default: unchecked)
Enables retransmission of SIP messages when using TCP

Disable DNS lookups (Default: unchecked)
If enabled proxy will always communicate with local registrar service instead doing a DNS lookup for all available registrars.

Enable Hop By Hop Cancel Processing (Default: unchecked)
If enabled, each canceled transaction will be responded with a 407 error locally.

Retry After (Default: 60)
This option adds a Retry-After option to the SIP header. When enabled Proxy will add this optional header into 503 messages when the Proxy service becomes overloaded. The value is the number of seconds that the UA should wait until trying this Proxy again. A value of 0 disables adding Retry-After to the 503 messages.

Statistics Parameters

Enable statistics (Default: unchecked)
If enabled, proxy statistics (queue stat, active transaction count, call rate) will be written in proxy_stats.json file

Statistics interval (Default: 5)
Interval (in seconds) for periodically writing proxy statistics in file.

Subscription Authentication

Alert-Info
The Alert-Info header field can trigger alternate ringer sounds on many telephones. It is used to mark external phonocalls as such and trigger a different ringer sound if the phone is configured for it.

Enable for internal calls (Default: unchecked)
 Enable for external calls (Default: checked)

Authentication Rules

Identity Validity (Default: 300)
Validation of X-Sipx-Authority and P-Asserted-Identity headers are signed using MD5. The signature is calculated over the content of the header value, signature timestamp, data from the SIP message and a unique secret, known only to sipXcom components in a given installation. This should prevent (or minimize) the replay attacks on the system making it relatively difficult to spoof the X-Sipx-Authority and P-Asserted-Identity headers. Signature includes a timestamp as epoch seconds indicating when the signature was calculated. "signature-hash" is MD5(timestamp)_secret_from_log_call_id_identity. Signature validation fails if the signature is older than a configurable mount of time (Identity Validity defaulted to 300).

Database access

Cache expire time (Default: 30)
Expiration time (in seconds) for records retrieved from database. After this period results are evicted from cache and a new database query will be performed.

[Apply](#)

SIP Registrar

[Show Advanced Settings](#)

Registrar Config

Logging Level (Default: NOTICE)
SIP messages in log file will not be visible unless at INFO or DEBUG verbosity.

Additional Registrar Config

Settings that will not be generated at all in registrar configuration file if left blank

Redirector PickUp bind port (Default: 5085)
This is the SIP Redirector PickUp bind port

Call Pickup

Directed call pickup code (Default: *78)
Code to dial to pick up a ringing call on a specific phone. To pick up extension 123, dial this code followed by 123.

Call park retrieve code (Default: *4)
Code to dial to retrieve a parked call. Dial this code followed by a call park extension to pick up a parked call.

mapping

ISN Dialing

ISN dialing
Enables ISN (ITAD Subscriber Number) dialing. ISN dialing allows routing of calls over the Internet and around the PSTN by providing support for domain-based "Internet-style" numbers (ITAD numbers). E.g. to reach the Free World Dialup (ITAD 262) echo test service at extension 613 you can dial 613*262 from the phone's dialpad without having to enter a full SIP URI. A list of already assigned ITAD numbers is also available there.

ENUM Dialing

ENUM unifies E.164 telephone numbering system with DNS. E.164 number entered by the user is translated into domain string, which is subsequently resolved through reverse DNS lookup. PBX will use access information retrieved from DNS to terminate the call. Free registrations of PSTN numbers are available from e164.org.

Base domain
Domain name of the ENUM tree, for example 'e164.arpa' or 'e164.org'. If base domain is empty ENUM dialing is disabled.

Drop prefix
Prefix used to identify ENUM dialing pattern. It is dropped before constructing ENUM URI.

Add prefix
Prefix added to dialed number before creating enum URI

Database access

Cache expire time (Default: 30)
Expiration time (in seconds) for records retrieved from database. After this period results are evicted from cache and a new database query will be performed.

[Apply](#)

SIP Trunk

SIP TRUNK SBCS

Name	IP Address	Description
sipXbridge-1	192.168.1.31	Internal SBC on sipxcom1.home.mattkeys.net

EDIT SBC

Name	<input type="text" value="sipXbridge-1"/>	
Description <input type="text" value="Internal SBC on sipxcom1.home.mattkeys.net"/>		
Public port	<input type="text"/>	
External port	<input type="text" value="5080"/>	(Default: 5080)
Bridge-proxy transport	<input type="button" value="udp"/>	(Default: udp)
Signaling keep-alive interval	<input type="text" value="20"/>	(Default: 20)
Media keep-alive interval	<input type="text" value="1"/>	(Default: 1)
Active call limit	<input type="text" value="-1"/>	(Default: -1)
Music on hold	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	(Default: checked)
Permitted Codecs	<input type="text" value="PCMU,PCMA,G722,L16"/>	
Incoming calls destination	<input type="text"/>	
Logging level	<input type="button" value="NOTICE"/>	
<input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Apply"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>		

SNMP

Configuration

Restart dead processes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	(Default: checked)
Community string	<input type="text" value="*****"/>	
Retype community string	<input type="text"/>	
Confirm the above entered community string		
<input type="button" value="Apply"/>		

Voicemail

[Hide Advanced Settings](#)

IVR Parameters	
Logging Level	<input style="width: 60px; height: 20px; border: 1px solid black; border-radius: 5px; padding: 2px 5px;" type="button" value="NOTICE"/> <small>(Default: NOTICE)</small>
Voicemail encoding format	<input style="width: 60px; height: 20px; border: 1px solid black; border-radius: 5px; padding: 2px 5px;" type="button" value="wav"/> <small>(Default: wav)</small>
Time limit	<input type="text" value="300"/> <small>(Default: 300)</small>
Text to Speech	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <small>(Default: checked)</small>
Voice Type	<input style="width: 60px; height: 20px; border: 1px solid black; border-radius: 5px; padding: 2px 5px;" type="button" value="slt"/> <small>(Default: slt)</small>
Voicemail Path	<input type="text"/> <small>If voicemails are kept in files, this is the path where administrator can find them. The default voicemail path is established at system install. When empty, the default ivr system path is used.</small>
MoH Timeout (milli-seconds)	<input type="text" value="1800000"/> <small>(Default: 1800000)</small>
Fax Format	<input style="width: 60px; height: 20px; border: 1px solid black; border-radius: 5px; padding: 2px 5px;" type="button" value="pdf"/> <small>(Default: pdf)</small>
Enable T.38 ReINVITE	<input style="width: 60px; height: 20px; border: 1px solid black; border-radius: 5px; padding: 2px 5px;" type="button" value="false"/> <small>(Default: false)</small>
Public HTTP port	<input type="text" value="8085"/> <small>(Default: 8085)</small>
HTTP port	<input type="text" value="8086"/> <small>(Default: 8086)</small>
Voice Mail expiration	<input type="text" value="7"/> <small>(Default: 7)</small>
Notify timeout	<input type="text" value="5"/> <small>(Default: 5)</small>
Database Connection timeout	<input type="text" value="5000"/> <small>(Default: 5000)</small>
Database Socket timeout	<input type="text" value="5000"/> <small>(Default: 5000)</small>
Transfer By Bridging the call	<input style="width: 60px; height: 20px; border: 1px solid black; border-radius: 5px; padding: 2px 5px;" type="button" value="false"/> <small>(Default: false)</small>
Backup Host	<input type="text" value="sipxcom1.home.mattkeys.net"/> <small>Bridge call for transfer through IVR / AutoAttendant (default transfer method use SIP REFER method). Enable this option to fix integration with ITSPs / SBCs that does not support SIP REFER and if you want to have ringback played while transferring call.</small>
Last digits to match for Auto Enter PIN from External #	<input type="text" value="0"/> <small>(Default: 0)</small> Number of last digits to match the external number when analyzing Auto Enter PIN from External # permission: 0-15 (if 0 it will match the whole number). Ex: if you call from 15555555555 and in the Cell Phone field you have 5555555555, you need to match the last 10 digits. Be aware that the lower the number of digits to match, the higher the chance to find duplicate users.
Voicemail cleanup hour	<input type="text" value="0"/> <small>(Default: 0)</small> Choose the hour of the day in which to run the voicemail cleanup task: 0-23. It is recommended to select an hour in which the system load is minimal.
<input type="button" value="Apply"/>	

7.5.10 Settings

The Settings menu includes Admin, Authentication, Date and Time, DID Pool, Domain, Extension Pool, Internet Calling, Localization, Locations, NAT Traversal, Permissions, and Regions menu options.

Admin

[Show Advanced Settings](#)

Administration Configuration	
Logging Level	<input type="button" value="NOTICE"/> (Default: NOTICE)
System Audit	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enables system audit. (Default: checked)
Component notification	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enables notifications between different processes (Hazelcast based). E.g. for receiving IM notifications about voicemails or conferences. (Default: checked)
Password Policy	<input type="button" value="Empty Password/VM Pin Fields"/> (Default: Empty Password/VM Pin Fields) When user is created, password and vm pin can be either blank (Empty policy) or automatically have default values from below (Default values policy)
Default Password	<input type="text"/> Default value for password that is automatically set when user is created
Retype Password	<input type="text"/> Confirm the above entered password
Default Voicemail Pin	<input type="text"/> Default value for voicemail pin that is automatically set when user is created
Retype Voicemail Pin	<input type="text"/> Confirm the above entered pin
PostgreSQL Password	<input type="text"/> Password for accessing postgres database
Retype PostgreSQL Password	<input type="text"/> Confirm the above entered password (Default: unchecked)
Account name authentication	<input type="checkbox"/> Enables the option to authenticate using account name (Default: unchecked)
Email address authentication	<input type="checkbox"/> Enables the option to authenticate using the email address (Default: unchecked)
Synchronize External Avatar	<input type="checkbox"/> When enabled, external avatar synchronization will be executed for oldest sync date for first 500 users each 6 hours (Default: unchecked)
Web Portal	
<input checked="" type="radio"/> Old style web portal <input type="radio"/> New web portal	
<input type="button" value="Apply"/>	

Authentication

LDAP/Active Directory is the only menu item.

LDAP/Active Directory

This page is used to manage (read only) **Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP)** or **Microsoft Active Directory (AD)** connections. There are two tabs to the left, Configuration and Management Settings.

Values which can be imported are listed in the following table along with the recommended AD attribute.

Value	Description
User ID	Represents the user ID. The value must be unique.
First name	The first name of the user.
Last name	The last name of the user.
Alias	If this has more than one value a separate alias will be created for each. You can map multiple LDAP attributes to a single alias.
Email address	If this has more than one value a separate alias will be created for each.
User Groups	If this has more than one value the user will be added to multiple groups. Groups are created as necessary.
Voicemail PIN	The user PIN code to access voicemail. When blank imported users are assigned a default PIN.
Default PIN	The default (voicemail) PIN code.
Confirm Default PIN	Confirmation of the above.
SIP Password	If blank or not mapped sipxcom will automatically generate a random SIP password for each imported user.
IM ID	The instant message (IM) ID.
Job Title	The user job title. The value is saved under the user contact information.
Department	The user job department.
Company Name	The name of the company.

Table 1 -

Assistant Name	The user assistant or secretary name.
Mobile Phone	The user mobile phone number.
Home Phone Number	The user home phone number.
Assistant phone number	The assistant or secretary phone number.
Fax Number	The users fax number.
Alternate email	Alternative email addresses for the user.
Alternate IM Account	Alternative IM accounts
Location	The user location.
Home Address	
Street	
City	
State	
Country	
Zip Code	
Office Address	
Street	
City	
State	
Country	
Zip Code	

Configuration

As a good security practice you should create a user in LDAP or AD with read only permissions for the sole purpose of syncing data to sipxcom. It is also a good idea to keep service or admin level accounts in their own OU.

The screenshot shows the 'LDAP CONFIGURATION' page with the 'Configuration' tab selected. The form fields are as follows:

- Host:** localhost
- Domain:** (empty)
- Use TLS:** (checkbox checked)
- Connection Read Timeout:** 10000 (ms)
- Port:** (empty)
- User:** (empty)
- Password:** (empty)
- Confirm Password:** (empty)

Buttons at the bottom: **Apply** | **Continue**

- Host:** Enter the IP address or fqdn of the server running LDAP/AD services.
- Domain:** This specifies the user domain. The value is saved as a user setting and can be used for sipxcom web portal authentication (as `user@domain` or `domain\user` as the username).
- Use TLS:** Enable or disable SSL/TLS connections to your LDAP/AD server (`ldaps://`).
- Connection Read Timeout:** If there is no response from the LDAP server within the specified period, the read attempt is aborted. A value less than or equal to 0 will disable the read timeout and wait indefinitely. The default value is 10 seconds.
- Port:** The port number on which the LDAP/AD server is listening. The default port for LDAP is 389 or 636 for LDAPS.
- User/Password/Confirm Password:** Credentials of the read only user that was created for the purpose of ldap/ad sync.

Management Settings

LDAP CONFIGURATION

<input type="button" value="Configuration"/> <input checked="" type="button" value="Management Settings"/>	<p>LDAP authentication <input type="checkbox"/> When unchecked, LDAP authentication will not be used for user portal or Openfire</p> <p>Overwrite PIN <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> When checked, the user Voicemail PIN will get updated at every LDAP import with the mapped LDAP attribute value, if any. If unchecked, the user Voicemail PIN will be set only once, at user creation</p> <p>LDAP Users Management</p> <p>Age <input type="text" value="24"/> (Default: 24) Imported LDAP user age represented in hours</p> <p>Disable <input type="checkbox"/> (Default: unchecked) Automatically disable users that are not imported from LDAP since age</p> <p>Delete <input type="checkbox"/> (Default: unchecked) Automatically delete users that are not imported from LDAP since age</p> <p>LDAP Connection Users Management</p> <p>LDAP Page Size <input type="text" value="1000"/> (Default: 1000) LDAP users can be read from LDAP in pages. A page size is the number of users that are read in block.</p> <p>New LDAP Users Group Prefix <input type="text" value="New_LDAP"/> (Default: New_LDAP) New LDAP imported users will automatically be added in a group named with this prefix plus LDAP Domain Name</p> <p>Username strip <input type="text" value="0"/> (Default: 0) Number of characters to strip from beginning of the username</p> <p>Regex <input type="text"/> Regular expression value, used to remove from username characters that are matching it. Ex: "[^a-zA-Z]" matches any character except uppercase and lowercase characters</p> <p>Prefix <input type="text"/> Prefix to prepend to imported username</p> <p>Suffix <input type="text"/> Suffix to append to imported username</p> <p><input type="button" value="Apply"/></p>
---	---

Date and Time

Date and Time is the NTP service configuration. There are three tabs to the left, Settings, Time Zone, and Unmanaged Service.

SYSTEM DATE AND TIME

<input type="button" value="Settings"/> <input type="button" value="Time Zone"/> <input type="button" value="Unmanaged Service"/>	<p>Hide Advanced Settings</p> <p>NTP Service</p> <p>Enable local clock <input type="checkbox"/> (Default: unchecked)</p> <p>The local clock is no reference clock in reality, instead it simply refers to the system time on the current machine.</p> <p>NTP server <input type="checkbox"/> (Default: 0.pool.ntp.org)</p> <p>Additional NTP server <input type="checkbox"/> (Default: 1.pool.ntp.org)</p> <p>Additional NTP server <input type="checkbox"/> (Default: 2.pool.ntp.org)</p> <p>Additional NTP server <input type="checkbox"/> (Default: 3.pool.ntp.org)</p> <p>Drift file <input type="text" value="/var/lib/ntp/drift"/> (Default: /var/lib/ntp/drift)</p> <p>Permit all access over the loopback interface <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> (Default: unchecked)</p> <p>Permit time synchronization <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> (Default: checked)</p> <p>Provide time for other systems <input type="checkbox"/> (Default: unchecked)</p> <p>Allowed networks <input type="text"/></p> <p>List of networks (comma delimited, CIDR notation string, e.g. 192.168.0.1/16) for which this server will accept NTP synchronization requests</p> <p><input type="button" value="Apply"/></p>
---	---

The top screenshot shows the 'Time Zone' dropdown menu open, listing various time zones in America, with 'America/New_York' selected. The bottom screenshot shows the 'Unmanaged Service' configuration page, which includes an 'Unmanaged NTP service' section with several input fields for NTP servers.

Device Time Zone

This screenshot shows the 'Device Time Zone' configuration page. It includes fields for 'GMT Offset' (-300), 'Enable DST' (checked), 'Daylight Saving Time' (checkbox), 'DST Offset' (60), and date/time selection boxes for 'DST Start' (2:00 AM, Sunday, Second Week, March) and 'DST End' (2:00 AM, Sunday, First Week, November). An 'Apply' button is at the bottom right, and a 'Hide Advanced Settings' link is in the top right corner.

DID Pool

DID Pools

Description <input type="text" value="acmecorp"/>	Start <input type="text" value="4235550000"/>	End <input type="text" value="4235551000"/>	Redirect Extension <input type="text"/>	Pick Next Available	Delete
<input type="button" value="Apply"/>					
DID to Assign <input type="text"/>		<input type="button" value="Assign to user..."/>			
<input type="button" value="- all -"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Description <input type="checkbox"/> Type <input type="checkbox"/> typeid <input type="checkbox"/> Used DID <input type="checkbox"/> acmecorp User 200 4235550000					
<< < 1 > >>					
<input type="button" value="Delete"/> <input type="button" value="Refresh"/>					

Refresh every 30 seconds

Domain

MANAGE DOMAIN

Domain Name <input type="text" value="home.mattkeys.net"/>	Domain name or fully qualified host name
Domain Aliases	
Domain Aliases can be defined to allow the SIP server to be responsible for several domain names. The alias can be of the form of a fully qualified name or an IP address. If DNS SRV records are present for more than one domain name, then these domain names can also be entered as alias.	
Max alias list length <input type="text" value="850"/>	(Default: 850) The maximum length of domain aliases (characters). Max value is 3000.
<input type="button" value="Add Alias"/> Alias <input type="text" value="sipxcom1.home.mattkeys.n"/> <input type="button" value="Remove"/> Alias <input type="text" value="192.168.1.31"/> <input type="button" value="Remove"/>	
<input type="button" value="Apply"/>	

Extension Pool

USER EXTENSION POOL

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Automatically assign user extensions from the pool
First pool extension <input type="text" value="200"/>
Last pool extension <input type="text" value="299"/>
<input type="button" value="Apply"/>

Internet Calling

INTERNET CALLING

<input type="checkbox"/> Use external SBC for Internet Calling	<input type="button" value="Hide Advanced Settings"/>
Default SBC Address <input type="text"/>	The IP address or FQDN of SBC for Internet calls.
Default SBC Port <input type="text" value="5060"/>	The port of SBC for Internet calls.
Intranet Domains	
* <input type="text" value="home.mattkeys.net"/> <input type="button" value="Delete"/>	<input type="button" value="Add Domain"/>
Intranet Subnets	
10.0.0.8 <input type="button" value="Delete"/>	<input type="button" value="Add Subnet"/>
172.16.0.0/12 <input type="button" value="Delete"/>	
192.168.0.0/16 <input type="button" value="Delete"/>	
Additional SBCs	
<input type="checkbox"/> SBC	Enabled
<input type="button" value="Delete"/>	<input type="button" value="Add SBC"/>
<input type="button" value="Apply"/>	

Localization

The screenshot shows the 'LOCALIZATION' configuration page. It includes fields for selecting the language ('English') and region ('North America'), with buttons for 'Apply Language' and 'Apply Region'. A note states: 'The default language used by voice application and telephone sets. Changing this setting will cause dial plans to be reactivated.' and 'Changing the region resets the current dial plan to the default dial plan for the selected region and also selects region specific call progress tones.'

Locations

The screenshot shows the 'LOCATION' configuration page with a 'New location' dialog. The dialog has fields for 'Name' (input field), 'Description' (text area), 'Address' (group of fields: Street, City, State/Province, Country, Zip/Postal Code, Mail stop, Phone, Fax), and 'Time zone' (dropdown menu set to 'America/New_York'). At the bottom are 'OK', 'Apply', and 'Cancel' buttons.

NAT Traversal

The screenshot shows the 'NAT TRAVERSAL' configuration page. On the left, there are tabs for 'Settings' and 'Server Config', with 'Server Config' currently selected. The main area displays a table with columns: Name, IP Address, NAT Config, SIP Port, and TLS SIP Port. One row is shown with the values: Name - 'sipxcom1.home.mattkeys.net', IP Address - '192.168.1.31', NAT Config - 'Public IP Address: 192.168.1.31', SIP Port - '5060', and TLS SIP Port - '5061'.

Name	IP Address	NAT Config	SIP Port	TLS SIP Port
sipxcom1.home.mattkeys.net	192.168.1.31	Public IP Address: 192.168.1.31	5060	5061

NAT TRAVERSAL

Settings	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable NAT Traversal <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Server behind NAT <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Media Relay Temperament <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Reject Stray Packets log level xml-rpc-port	<small>(Default: checked)</small> <small>(Default: checked)</small> <small>(Default: Conservative)</small> <small>(Default: checked)</small> <small>(Default: NOTICE)</small> <small>(Default: 9090)</small>
Apply		

EDIT NAT TRAVERSAL

NAT Traversal > sipxcom1.home.mattkeys.net

NAT	Hide Advanced Settings
Address type Public IP address SIP Port TLS SIP Port Start RTP port End RTP port	Specify IP address 192.168.1.31 <small>When the server is deployed behind a NAT, the "Public IP address" field must be set to the Internet-facing IP address of the NAT / firewall device fronting the server. When empty, the field will be populated with the private address.</small> 5060 5061 30000 31000 <small>First port of the UDP port range allocated to the sipRelay process for the purposes of relaying media traffic for NAT traversal.</small> <small>Last port of the UDP port range allocated to the sipRelay process for the purposes of relaying media traffic for NAT traversal.</small>
<input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Apply"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>	

Permissions

PERMISSIONS

<input type="checkbox"/>	Name	Default value	Description	Add Permission
	9000 Dialing	Disabled		
	Attendant Directory	Disabled		
	International Dialing	Enabled		
	Local Dialing	Enabled		
	Long Distance Dialing	Enabled		
	Mobile Dialing	Enabled		
	Record System Prompts	Disabled		
	Intl Free	Enabled		
	Voice Mail	Enabled		

Regions

Regions are used to organize servers into groups based on your network topology. Servers with the same region are generally located on the same LAN and have very low latency between the servers. Regions are used to determine how local databases and DNS is configured.

Region

Name	Name : IPv4 Ranges <small>Accepted format IPv4 address/[0-32 bit mask]. Examples: 192.168.0.0/16, 1.1.1.5/32</small> <small>more addresses</small>	Add Region
<input type="button" value="Save"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>		

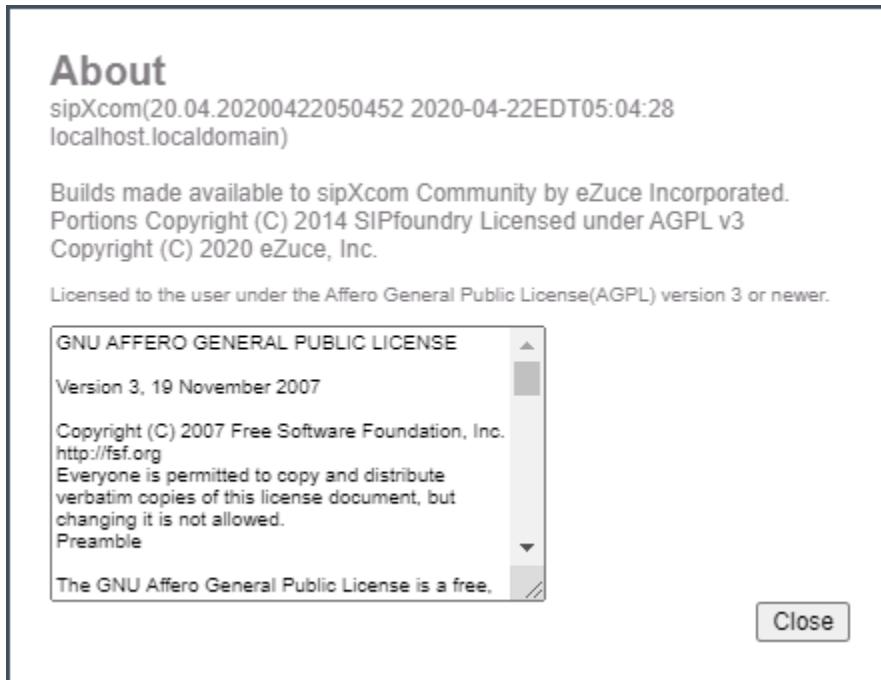
7.6 Diagnostics Tab

DIAGNOSTICS
About
Alarms
Banned Hosts
Call Detail Records
Job Status
Network Packet Capture
Registrations
SIP Trunk Statistics
Snapshot
System Audit

The diagnostics tab includes About, Alarms, Banned Hosts, Call Detail Records, Job Status, Network Packet Capture, Registrations, SIP Trunk Statistics, Snapshot, and System Audit menu options.

7.6.1 About

The About option displays the current version and license information.



7.6.2 Alarms

The Alarms page has four tabs to the left - Configuration, Alarm Groups, Trap Receivers, and History.

Configuration

ALARMS

Configuration				
Alarm Groups	Trap Receivers	Download Alarm MIB		
History				
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Send alarm notifications <input type="text"/> From e-mail address		Alarm types code ▾ BACKUP_FAILED Backup failed BRIDGE_ACCOUNT_CONFIGURATION_ERROR Could not send REGISTER to the ITSP account. BRIDGE_ACCOUNT_NOT_FOUND An ITSP account could not be found.		
		Description	Alarm Group	Minimum Threshold
			disabled ▾	n/a
			disabled ▾	n/a
			disabled ▾	n/a

Alarm Groups

ALARMS

Configuration				
Alarm Groups		Add Alarm Group		
Trap Receivers	History			
<input type="checkbox"/> Name <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> default Delete		Enabled	Description Default alarm group	

Trap Receivers

ALARMS

Configuration				
Trap Receivers		Add Trap Receiver address		
History				
SNMP Notification Host Address: <input type="text"/> Port: <input type="text"/> 162 Delete Apply				

History

ALARMS

Configuration				
Alarm Groups	Trap Receivers			
History				
Server: <input type="text"/> sipxcom1.home.mattkeys.net Start date/time: <input type="text"/> 02 Oct 2020 <input type="button"/> 12:00 AM End date/time: <input type="text"/> 03 Oct 2020 <input type="button"/> 12:00 AM Show alarms		Message << < 1 > >>		
		Date		

7.6.3 Banned Hosts

This page displays IPs that have been banned by the SIP Security rules. You can also unban hosts from this page.

<input type="checkbox"/>	IP Address	Ban Reason	Ban Time	Banned Hosts: 0
Unban	Refresh			

7.6.4 Call Detail Records

The Call Detail Records page has three tabs to the left - Active, Historic, and Reports.

Active

Historic

Reports

7.6.5 Job Status

There are two tabs to the left, Failed and Successful jobs.

Failed Jobs

Often sending profiles to a phone that is not currently registered, powered off, or disconnected from the network will trigger an entry here.

Successful Jobs

Job	Location	Start Time	Stop Time	Status
IMDB regeneration	sipxcom1.home.mattkeys.net	10/2/20 11:32 AM	10/2/20 11:32 AM	Completed
Configuration generation	sipxcom1.home.mattkeys.net	10/2/20 11:32 AM	10/2/20 11:32 AM	Completed
Signal XMPP configuration change	sipxcom1.home.mattkeys.net	10/2/20 11:32 AM	10/2/20 11:32 AM	Completed
Configuration deployment	sipxcom1.home.mattkeys.net	10/2/20 11:32 AM	10/2/20 11:32 AM	Completed

7.6.6 Network Packet Capture

Network Packet Capture can be used to automate rolling packet captures on all servers in the cluster.

Configure

Configure the size of each pcap file and number of pcaps to keep.

NETWORK PACKET CAPTURE SERVICE

Configure

Log Files

Network Packet Capture Service

Log File Size (MB) (Default: 50)

Log File Count (Default: 100)

Warning: If you run out of free disk space all services will halt! The default settings will consume 5GB (per server).

Log Files

The resulting pcap files are listed on this page for download.

Server Name	File Name	File Size	Last Modified Date
sipxcom1.home.mattkeys.net	sioxecs-tcpdump-log.pcap00	47 MB	24.10.2020 15:58:55
sipxcom2.home.mattkeys.net	sioxecs-tcpdump-log.pcap00	17 MB	24.10.2020 16:31:21
sipxcom3.home.mattkeys.net	sioxecs-tcpdump-log.pcap00	20 MB	24.10.2020 16:31:23
sipxcom1.home.mattkeys.net	sioxecs-tcpdump-log.pcap01	40 MB	24.10.2020 16:31:23

<< < > >>

7.6.7 Registrations

This page shows all current SIP registrations.

ACTIVE REGISTRATIONS

Active Registrations		
Total Registrations : 1	Active Registrations : 1	Load Balance : 1.00
URI	Contact	Expiration [s] Phone
"jitsi<sip.201@home.mattkeys.net>"	"jitsi~sip.201@192.168.1.122:8781;transport=tcp;registering_acc=192_168_1_31x-sipX-nonat"	420

Refresh every 30 seconds

Refresh

7.6.8 SIP Trunk Statistics

This page shows the current status of any SIP trunks that are using the sipxbridge service.

SIP TRUNK SBC STATISTICS

Select an SIP Trunk SBC	
Active Calls : 0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Refresh every 30 seconds
ITSP Identifier	Registration Status
192.168.1.14 [208]	AUTHENTICATED

Refresh

7.6.9 Snapshot

Snapshot archives contain the logs and configuration data needed to troubleshoot without having access to the command line of the server.

SNAPSHOT

Snapshot generated at 10/2/20 12:19 AM. Click on the links below to download.
[sipxcom1.home.mattkeys.net](#)

Refresh every 5 seconds

Credentials	<input type="checkbox"/> Leave unset to remove configuration passwords from the snapshot. Only set if diagnosing a particular problem requires that the real credential information be included.
Device Profiles	<input type="checkbox"/> Leave unset to exclude generated profiles from the snapshot. Any passwords or other confidential information in these files will be included in the snapshot. Only set if diagnosing a particular problem requires that the full generated profiles be included.
Call Detail Records	<input type="checkbox"/> If set the Call Detail Records are included in the snapshot. Call records contain privacy-sensitive information: use this option only if diagnosing a problem related to CDR generation.
Logs	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> If set the PBX and Apache logs are included in the snapshot.
Log filter	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Log filter to limit log size
Percentage of log files	10

The percentage from 1 to 99 of the last portion from log files that will be included in snapshot. NOTE: If files are under 100K the entire file is included.

Apply

Note: The snapshot log filter percentage can only cover the current day logs. 99% will grab everything for today but will also increase the size of the resulting archive.

On Windows you will need a utility installed that can extract tar or gzipped archives. We recommend [7-zip](#). [Notepad++](#) is recommended for viewing log data rather than Notepad, WordPad, or Word. [WinMerge](#) is recommended for side-by-side file comparisons.

On Mac or Linux copy the archive to a location on the filesystem and use the following command:

```
tar -zxvf sipx-snapshot-host.domain.tar.gz
```

7.6.10 System Audit

System Audit keeps track of changes made in the webui, when the change was made, and the user that made the change. There are two tabs to the left, History and Settings.

History

SYSTEM AUDIT

History		Audit Log				
Settings		Date	User	Type	Action	Details
Start Date	02 Oct 2020	12:00 AM				
End Date	03 Oct 2020	12:00 AM				
Type	All					
Action	All					
User						
User Groups						
Details	Filter users that belong to these groups. When entering multiple groups, separate them with spaces.					Download
Refresh						
	Date	User	Type	Action	Details	
	2020-Oct-02 11:35:27	superadmin	Phone	Send Profile	111122223333	
	2020-Oct-02 11:35:14	superadmin	Phone	Added	111122223333	
	2020-Oct-02 11:32:14	superadmin	Server	Send Profile	sipxcom1.home.mattkeys.net	
	2020-Oct-02 11:14:09	superadmin	Login/Logout	Login	Success	
	2020-Oct-02 11:14:04	superadmin	Login/Logout	Login	Failed	
	2020-Oct-02 10:47:05	superadmin	Login/Logout	Logout	Success	
	2020-Oct-02 10:02:29	superadmin	User	Modified	200	
	2020-Oct-02 10:02:22	superadmin	Device File	Modified	poly_59x	
	2020-Oct-02 10:02:11	superadmin	Device File	Modified	poly_40x	
	2020-Oct-02 10:01:45	superadmin	Device File	Modified	poly_40x	
	2020-Oct-02 09:57:10	superadmin	Device File	Modified	poly_59x	
	2020-Oct-02 09:56:45	superadmin	Device File	Added	poly_59x	
	2020-Oct-02 09:55:12	superadmin	Device File	Added	poly_40x	
	2020-Oct-02 09:17:20	superadmin	Login/Logout	Login	Success	
	2020-Oct-02 09:17:16	superadmin	Login/Logout	Login	Failed	
	2020-Oct-02 08:56:40	superadmin	Login/Logout	Logout	Success	
	2020-Oct-02 08:08:46	superadmin	Settings	Modified	SIP Proxy	
	2020-Oct-02 08:08:24	superadmin	Settings	Modified	SIP Proxy	
	2020-Oct-02 07:14	superadmin	Login/Logout	Login	Success	

Settings

SYSTEM AUDIT

History		System Audit Settings		
Settings				
Days to keep changes	30	(Default: 30)		
Number of days to keep System Audit records				
<input type="button" value="Apply"/>				

CHAPTER
EIGHT

TROUBLESHOOTING

If you can't reproduce the problem it probably isn't worth troubleshooting it. Test multiple times, and from (or to) multiple locations.

For example, internal (extension to extension) calls only traverse the proxy/registrar and do not involve PSTN gateways. If a internal ext to ext call is working correctly, but a internal ext to external PSTN number is not working, the problem is likely the PSTN gateway rather than sipxcom.

Another example might be if the presence status is not updating for contacts on your phone, but other phones are fine. Rebooting the phone will force it to renew any line registrations and presence subscriptions. Try that first.

Narrow down where the problem may be by following a process of elimination.

8.1 Detailed Problem Description

Try to provide as much detail as possible. The more information the support team has to work with, the less likely they will have to ask for more information.

For example, instead of stating:

Bob, on extension 204, can't transfer a call to Sally on extension 205.

Provide significantly more detail by stating something like:

Bob (extension 204) received a call from 555-321-1234 at approximately 10:30 AM EST, which he then answered. Bob attempted to perform a consultative transfer to Sally (extension 205) but was prompted on her handset, “Cannot Complete Transfer.”

Note how the time that the incident occurred and the transfer type are important. This helps the support team track down the issue.

Warning: There is a signaling difference between a blind transfer and a consultative/attended transfer. Blind transfer should work in every call scenario. Consultative transfer has limitations. For example, you cannot consultative transfer to a voicemail box or conference extension. **We strongly recommend using blind transfer by default.** Not all gateways can handle REFERs used in a consultative transfer, and PRACKs can cause audio issues. See the *Example custom configuration files* section for a custom config that sets blind transfer as default, or to disable phone response to PRACKs.

Note: “If no response” call forwards are similar to blind transfer. The call is not forked. “At the same time” call forwards are similar to consultative transfer. The call is forked. **We strongly recommend using ‘if no response’ instead of ‘at the same time’.** Again not all gateways can handle REFERs, and PRACKs can cause audio issues.

8.2 Snapshot Covering the Time of the Incident

The following steps will ensure a good quality snapshot for support team to work with.

- Turn up logging to INFO for the proxy service
- Reproduce the problem
- Take a snapshot as soon as possible after

See the [Snapshot](#) section.

Note: The snapshot archive(s) are saved locally beneath the primary (webui) server /var/sipxdata/tmp/.

8.3 Call Packet Capture

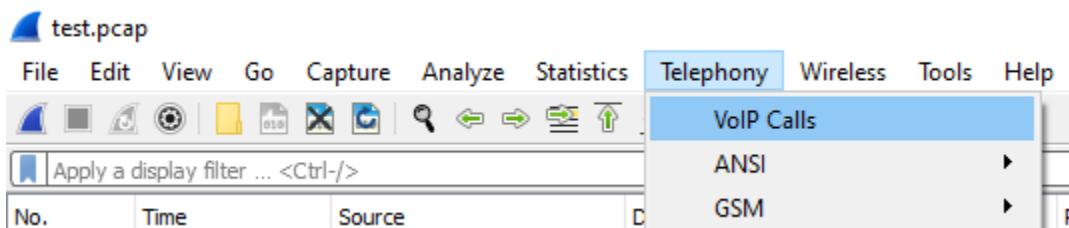
See [Utility Services](#) for automated packet capture. This is resource intensive, so it should only be enabled while troubleshooting. Another option is initiate the packet capture on the command line. Just before you begin to reproduce the issue, issue as root (on all servers running the proxy service):

```
tcpdump -s0 -n -i any -w ~/server1_example1.pcap
```

Notice the server name is in the filename so it can be easily distinguished. The CDR records may help you gather information, such as From:, To:, date/time of the call, or the Call-ID if you exported the CSV from CDRs.

8.3.1 Using Wireshark to view packet captures

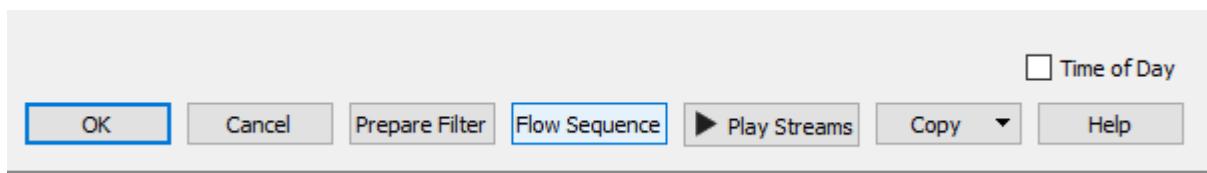
First open the packet capture file in Wireshark, then navigate to Telephony - Voip Calls.



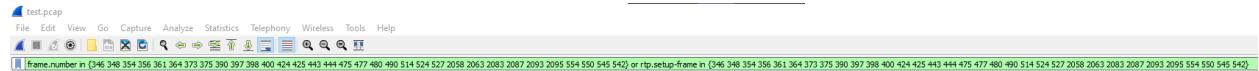
Calls within the packet capture are listed in the “Voip Calls” window. Hold down shift and click to highlight those you’re interested in.

Start Time	Stop Time	Initial Speaker	From	To	Protocol	Duration	Packets	State	Comments
3.173755	9.074774		192.168.1.126 ["Matt Keys" <sip:200@home.mattkeys.net>]	<sip:101@home.mattkeys.net;user=phone>	SIP	00:00:05	23	COMPLETED	INVITE 407 200
3.371019	9.099847		192.168.1.14 ["Matt Keys" <sip:200@home.mattkeys.net>]	<sip:IVR@192.168.1.14:15060;action=retrieve;locale=en;uid=601b832d7551ff4cf96d0e84378034d2>	SIP	00:00:05	6	COMPLETED	INVITE 200

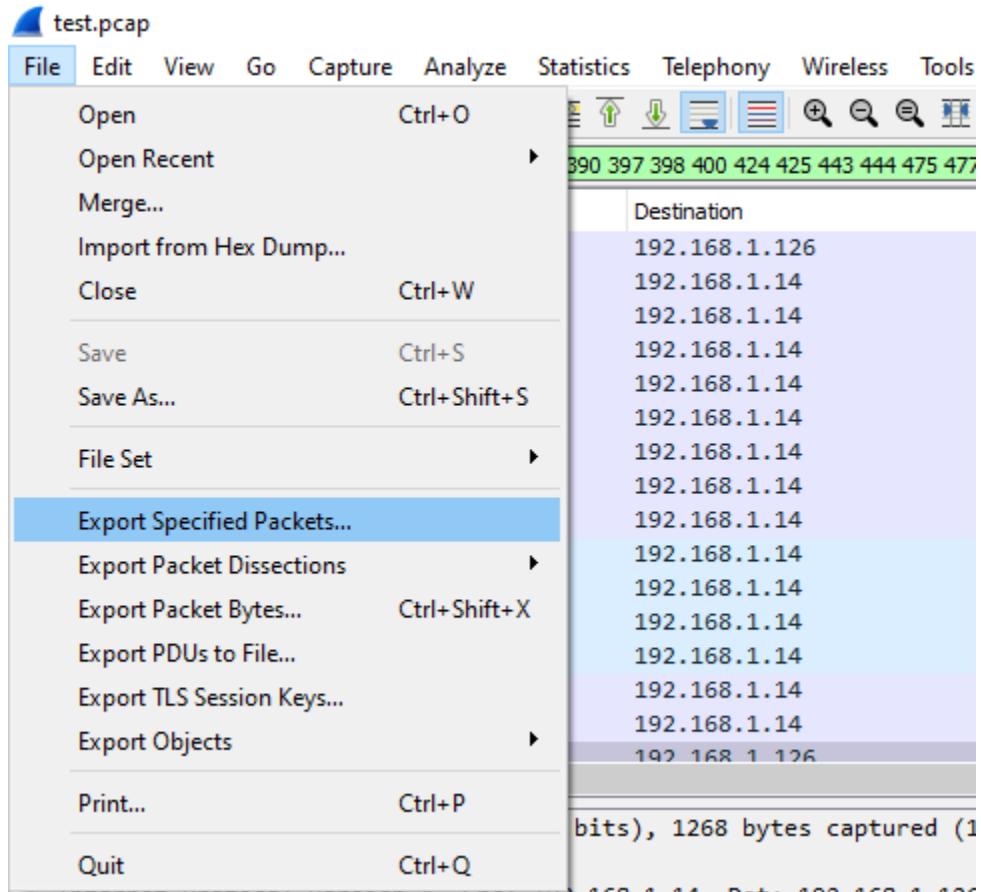
After highlighting calls you are interested in, options will become available at the bottom of the Voip Calls window.



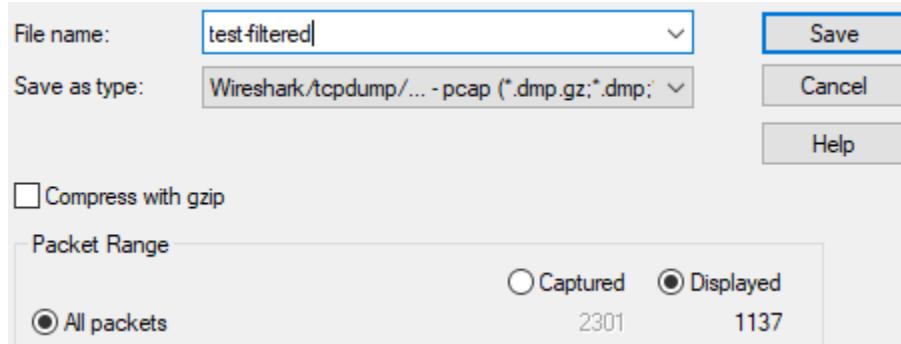
Prepare Filter will generate a filter in the main application window to display only SIP (and RTP packets if available) involved in the selected calls.



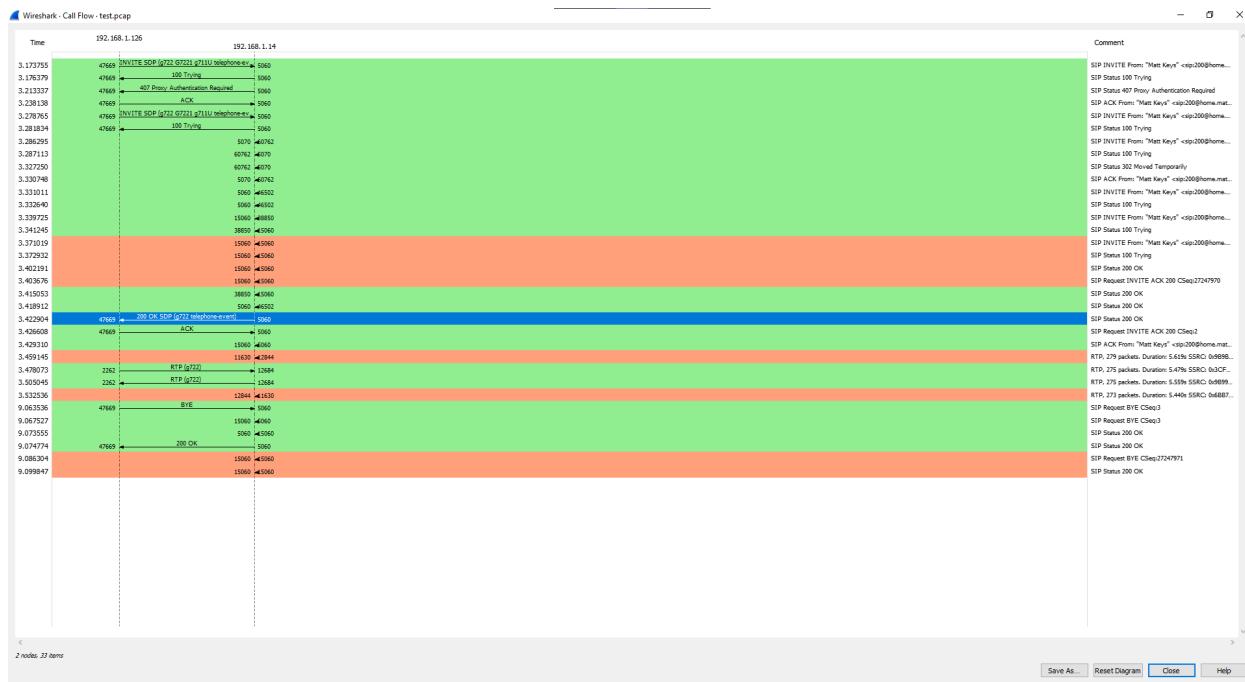
This can be used to create sanitized (smaller) exports. To export a sanitized pcap (after using **Prepare filter**), click File - Export Specified Packets.



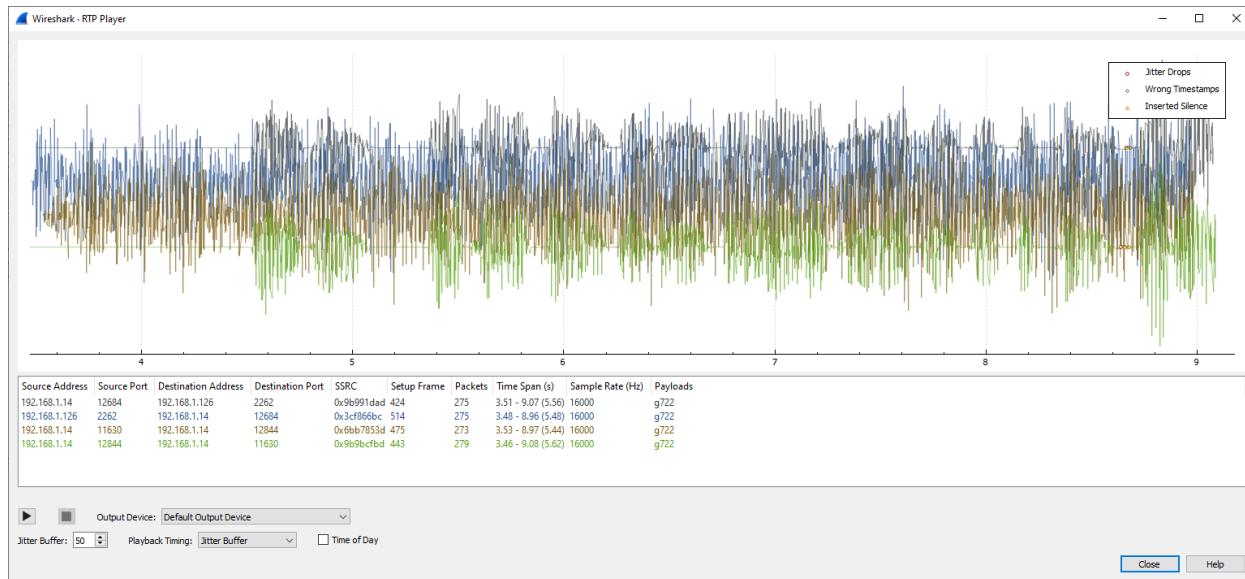
Next provide the output filename. The “Displayed” option should be selected. This exports only packets displayed in the main application window (after filtering).



- **Flow Sequence** will display the SIP ladder of the selected calls. Clicking any part of the ladder will move your placement in the main application window to that particular packet number.



- **Play Streams** is useful to view or listen to audio RTP involved in the call.



8.4 Logs

The first step is to gather logs. All SIP signaling passes through the proxy service, but by default the log verbosity of the proxy service is set to NOTICE which does not display the SIP messages.

Note: Each server has its own set of logs beneath /var/log/sipxpbx/. The sipXproxy.log on server1 will be different than on server2 or server3.

In order to see SIP messages in the sipXproxy.log file(s), increase the verbosity to INFO (or DEBUG) beneath System - Services - SIP Proxy - Log Level, then apply at the bottom of the page.

Note: This will restart the proxy service which may interrupt calls.

The screenshot shows the 'Configuration Parameters' section of the SIPXProxy configuration interface. It includes the following settings:

- Default Serial Fork Expiration: 20 (Default: 20)
- Default Expiration: 300 (Default: 300)
- Log Level: INFO (selected from a dropdown menu; NOTICE, DEBUG, INFO, NOTICE, WARNING, ERR, CRIT, ALERT, EMERG are listed, with INFO highlighted)
- Ensure TCP Lifetime: (Default: unchecked)
- Allow Non-Local Domain Relay: (Default: checked)
- Enable TCP Retransmission: (Default: unchecked)

This will also enable use of the [sipcodes.sh](#) script, which is now included in the sipxcom (19.04 and above) rpms. It counts SIP messages in the logs, so log verbosity must be at INFO or DEBUG to count them.

Note: Upon snapshot creation the sipcodes script is ran against the entire proxy log file. You'll always get the entire count (no matter what the log filter percentage was) in the snapshot as `/var/log/sipxpbx/sipcodes.log`, given sipcodes had something to count (**proxy log must be at INFO or DEBUG**).

All sipxcom service logs are beneath `/var/log/sipxpbx/`. Other services such as apache2 (`/var/log/httpd/`), mongodb (`/var/log/mongodb/`), and postgresql (`/var/lib/pgsql/data/pg_log/`) logs are outside of that directory. A sipxcom snapshot is a handy way to grab everything that may be of use all at once.

Note: The logs are rotated every 24 hours. Rotated logs are renamed to be suffixed with the date, and may be compressed with gzip.

8.5 sipcodes.sh

The `sipcodes` script (`/usr/bin/sipcodes.sh`) was developed to provide quick counts from the `/var/log/sipxpbx/sipXproxy.log`, or `/var/log/sipxpbx/sipxbridge.log`. The log verbosity of these services must be set to INFO or DEBUG in order to see and count the SIP signaling within the log.

A basic understanding of SIP signaling is required to understand and act upon the output of the script. In summary:

- A **REGISTER** is used to authenticate a SIP user. Within the **REGISTER** message, the **From:** header indicates the user attempting registration. The **Contact:** header provides the IP address of the phone or device sending the **REGISTER**. All registrations can be viewed beneath [Diagnostics - Registrations](#), or for a single user in [Users Tab](#) - \$user - Registrations.
- A **INVITE** is used when a user places a call. The **To:** header is the number dialed, the **From:** header is the user that sent it, and again the **Contact:** usually contains the IP of the device sending the message. INVITEs create entries in the [Call Detail Records](#).
- A **SUBSCRIBE** is used when a SIP phone requests a feature on the server. Within the **SUBSCRIBE** message, the **Event:** header describes the service requested.

- **Event: message-summary** is used with the *Message Waiting Indicator (MWI)* service. A phone that supports this feature may have a light that blinks upon voicemail deposit.

The MWI subscription of a Polycom phone is defined in the Users - \$user - Phones - \$phone - Lines - \$line - Messaging tab.

Note: To remove the MWI subscription empty the ‘subscribe’ field, apply, then send profiles to the phone. Repeat for each phone assigned.

- **Event: dialog** is used when the user is subscribed to the presence status of another user. These are defined in Users - \$user - Speed Dials with the “Subscribe to presence” option checked.

Note: Speed dial entries **without** “Subscribe to presence” checked are saved in /var/sipxdata/configserver/phone/profile/tftproot/\$mac-directory.xml. Speed dial entries **with** “Subscribe to presence” checked are stored in the SIPXCONFIG database.

- **Event: dialog;sla** is used with the *SAA/BLA* service. This allows a single extension to be assigned to multiple phones. The line status is shared between phones using this method. If the line is shared the ‘Shared’ box will be checked beneath Users - \$user - Phones.

As with **INVITE** and **REGISTER**, the **Contact:** header in a **SUBSCRIBE** is usually the IP of the device

sending the message.

Warning: Only those three **SUBSCRIBE Event:** headers are supported. If you find other Event: headers such as **Event: presence** or **Event: as-feature-event** you can safely assume the device is not configured properly.

There are more such as **OPTIONS** and **ACKs**, but these are usually not as important.

The first section of the sipcodes output describes the time period covered in the log file provided. Note that both proxy and bridge timestamps are in UTC/GMT. This portion is simply gathering and filtering output from the top (head) two lines and the last (tail) two lines of the log.

The next section describes overall SIP message counts mentioned previously, including OPTIONS and ACKs.

The “additional information” of each provides the most useful troubleshooting information. **The default output only displays the top 50 results.** If you have thousands of users or if there are more than 50 users/devices spamming the proxy, you may need to increase this (edit the “head -n50” parts of the script) to get a higher level perspective.

Users with the lowest counts in each column are likely users with a single phone assignment and properly configured. **Users with substantially higher counts than others should be suspected as misconfigured.**

For example:

- A user who has configured a incorrect SIP password on a gateway/phone will have a much higher **REGISTER** count than others because the gateway/phone will continually send requests and fail. A successful REGISTER does not send another request until the registration counter is near expiration (expiration values are typically somewhere between 300 to 3600 seconds). The only legitimate reason for a high **REGISTER** count is multiple phone assignment, or the device is configured manually with a shorter registration interval than everyone else.
- A user with a much higher **SUBSCRIBE Event: message-summary** count may not have voicemail permission, or even exist anymore, but the phone is still configured to subscribe to MWI. If the user doesn't exist or is disabled, you will probably see a high **REGISTER** count as well.

At the bottom of the output are some **400** and **500** series checks. A healthy output would be 0 on all of those. If devices are flooding the server it will fill the proxy message queue and prevent it from processing legitimate traffic. If you see a high count of 503 Service Unavailable responses this has happened (or is happening).

If you need to determine the IP address of a phone, the **Contact:** header may be used. The exception is if the device is behind a SBC (upper registered). For example, if there is a very high **REGISTER** count from user 200, who no longer exists in the system anymore but still assigned to a phone, you could manually filter the proxy log like:

```
grep "REGISTER sip" /var/log/sipxpbx/sipXproxy.log | grep "INCOMING" | grep "sip:200" |
  ↪| syslogviewer --no-pager | grep "Contact:" | awk -F ";" '{ print $1 }' | sort | ↪
  ↪uniq -c | sort -rn
```

8.6 DNS Checks

Use a desktop on the same network as your phones.

8.6.1 MS Windows

Use nslookup on the command line to check if DNS SRV records can be found.

```
C:\>nslookup
Default Server: UnKnown
Address: 192.168.1.14

> set type=SRV
> _sip._tcp.home.mattkeys.net
Server: UnKnown
Address: 192.168.1.14

_sip._tcp.home.mattkeys.net      SRV service location:
    priority      = 30
    weight        = 10
    port          = 5060
    svr hostname = sipx.home.mattkeys.net
home.mattkeys.net      nameserver = sipx.home.mattkeys.net
sipx.home.mattkeys.net  internet address = 192.168.1.14
>
```

8.6.2 Mac, Linux/Unix

Use dig on the command line to check if DNS SRV records can be found.

```
# dig -t SRV _sip._tcp.home.mattkeys.net @192.168.1.14

; <>>> DiG 9.11.5-P4-5.1+deb10u2-Debian <>>> -t SRV _sip._tcp.home.mattkeys.net @192.
; 168.1.14
;; global options: +cmd
;; Got answer:
;; ->>HEADER<<- opcode: QUERY, status: NOERROR, id: 2639
;; flags: qr aa rd ra; QUERY: 1, ANSWER: 1, AUTHORITY: 1, ADDITIONAL: 2

;; OPT PSEUDOSECTION:
; EDNS: version: 0, flags:; udp: 4096
; COOKIE: c0d5be2f1899987c18baf1545f96f47f46f6565a81ddbad1 (good)
;; QUESTION SECTION:
;_sip._tcp.home.mattkeys.net. IN SRV

;; ANSWER SECTION:
_sip._tcp.home.mattkeys.net. 1800 IN SRV 30 10 5060 sipx.home.mattkeys.net.

;; AUTHORITY SECTION:
home.mattkeys.net. 1800 IN NS sipx.home.mattkeys.net.

;; ADDITIONAL SECTION:
sipx.home.mattkeys.net. 1800 IN A 192.168.1.14

;; Query time: 1 msec
;; SERVER: 192.168.1.14#53(192.168.1.14)
;; WHEN: Mon Oct 26 12:08:31 EDT 2020
;; MSG SIZE  rcvd: 156
```

8.7 The Call-ID Header

The Call-ID header remains unique during any SIP message dialog. This allows you to use it as the search term in utilities such as grep to follow the dialog.

The easiest way to obtain the Call-ID of a call is probably using a CDR CSV export. The call ID is a column in the CSV output for each entry.

The other method is working with the proxy log data directly. **SIP messages are only visible if the proxy log is at INFO or DEBUG verbosity. It is at NOTICE by default, which does not display the SIP messages.**

The log verbosity setting is **not retrospective**. The setting must be at INFO or DEBUG *prior* to whatever it is you're trying to troubleshoot.

Note: If you can't reproduce the problem it probably isn't worth troubleshooting it. Test multiple times. If it is intermittent, and you are running telephony services on multiple servers, that may indicate the problem is isolated to a particular server in the cluster (check DNS SRV and network path).

If the message dialog is a INVITE, and the call is forked such as with a ‘at the same time’ call forward, the end of the Call-ID will be suffixed with -0, -1, and so on for as many call forks there were. When using grep against the log, use the first half (that is everything prior to the @) of the Call-ID as your search string. This will ensure you get the entire dialog in the grep output, including any forks.

For example user 201 called user 200. A call is a INVITE, and the To: is “`sip:200`”. So we can show all Call-IDs To: 200 with the following:

```
# grep "INVITE sip:200" /var/log/sipxpbx/sipXproxy.log | syslogviewer --no-pager |  
→grep "Call-ID:" | sort -u  
Call-ID: a52e3e8fa0e281c4ab51822b2d14f829@0:0:0:0:0:0:0:0
```

Next use the Call-ID in the output to fetch the entire dialog and redirect output to a log file like:

```
# grep "a52e3e8fa0e281c4ab51822b2d14f829" /var/log/sipxpbx/sipXproxy.log |  
→syslogviewer --no-pager > ~/a52e3e8fa0e281c4ab51822b2d14f829.log
```

Note: The syslogviewer utility is only available on systems with sipxcom rpms installed. It escapes all line returns (at each header) in the proxy log that would otherwise be considered one single line to tools like grep. In other words, syslogviewer makes reading the log human friendly. The –no-pager flag disables the pause at each page. This allows for redirection of the entire output to a small log file. As less is the default viewer, this allows for all the features of less. For example, use the / key to search and highlight occurrences of a search term.

```
# syslogviewer --help  
Usage:  
    syslogviewer [-h | --help] [-i | --indent] [-f[nn]]  
                [of=output]  
                [input]  
  
    --help      Print this help message.  
    --indent    Indent messages and continued lines.  
    --no-pager  Do not pipe the output through a pager, even if it is a tty.  
    -f[nn]     Fold lines that are over nn (default 80) characters.  
              Implies --indent.  
    if=<file>  input file name (deprecated – use file name directly).  
    of=<file>   output file name (defaults to stdout)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

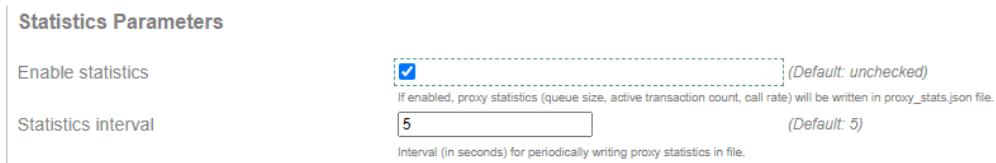
```
input - input file name (defaults to stdin)
```

```
If stdout is a tty, pipes output through the program specified  
by the PAGER environment variable (defaults to 'less').
```

MONITORING

There are several 3rd party options available to monitor the system, depending on your needs. **Do not run other configuration management agents such as Puppet or Chef on the server!** This is because CFengine (sipxsupervisor service) is already in use. Other configuration management agents will likely interfere with CFengine/sipxsupervisor functioning correctly.

- Sipxcom has built-in SNMP alarms for your convenience beneath Diagnostics - Alarms. Be sure to check those first.
- The sipcodes.sh script can also be used to produce high level SIP statistics ad hoc. Given the proxy log is at INFO or DEBUG verbosity the sipcodes script will automatically collect and report statistics upon snapshot collection as ./var/log/sipxpbx/sipcodes.log.
- The SIP proxy service has a option to save proxy statistics to a json file, /var/log/sipxpbx/proxy_stats.json.



- The /var/log/sipxpbx/proxy_stats.json file can be consumed by tools such as Grafana , ELK stacks, Graylog, Splunk, etc to create current or historical graphs.
- Nagios , Munin, Cacti and many others can also be used to monitor service status, server health, etc.

9.1 Nagios

This section provides example configuration of a Nagios Core to monitor sipxcom services.

9.1.1 Prerequisites

You'll need a separate server running Nagios Core, and administrative access to all the sipxcom servers. For this example I have compiled Nagios Core from source using the default settings rather than using a OS package. The path to files may vary if you have installed via rpm or apt. I will use the Nagios Remote Plugin Executor (NRPE) as a means to aggregate the checks, but there are alternatives available if NRPE doesn't suit your needs. Most of the checks used are available from the standard Nagios Plugins. If you want to expand on these there are many more available from the Nagios Exchange.

9.1.2 Overview

If compiled from source using the defaults, Nagios Core will install to /usr/local/nagios:

```
# tree --charset=ASCII -d nagios/
nagios/
|-- bin
|-- etc
|   '-- objects
|-- libexec
|-- sbin
|-- share
|   '-- contexthelp
|   '-- docs
|       '-- images
|   '-- images
|       '-- logos
|   '-- includes
|       '-- rss
|           '-- extlib
|   '-- js
|   '-- media
|   '-- ssi
`-- stylesheets
`-- var
    '-- archives
    '-- rw
    '-- spool
        '-- checkresults
```

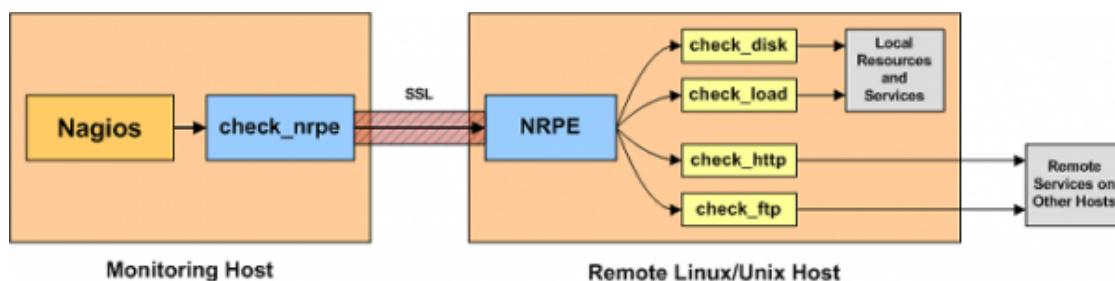
The etc/objects directory is where your host configuration files are stored. I recommend organizing hosts into groups beneath the objects directory, then grouping similar services beneath that. For example, if you have a group of three sipxcom servers at example.org:

```
$ mkdir /usr/local/nagios/etc/objects/example.org
$ mkdir /usr/local/nagios/etc/objects/example.org/sipx
$ touch /usr/local/nagios/etc/objects/example.org/sipx/sipx1.cfg
$ touch /usr/local/nagios/etc/objects/example.org/sipx/sipx2.cfg
$ touch /usr/local/nagios/etc/objects/example.org/sipx/sipx3.cfg
```

By structuring in this way the system administrator can quickly understand who it belongs to and what it does. This is also especially helpful if you intend on running Nagios in a multi tenant fashion.

9.1.3 Preparing a host for monitoring

Before stepping into the sipx1.cfg configuration on the Nagios server we'll need to prepare the sipxcom server(s) for our checks. Nagios Remote Plugin Executor (NRPE) works as an aggregate point for multiple check scripts.



You'll need to download and install both NRPE and the standard Nagios plugins on each host you intend on monitoring. After installing these you may wish to pause for a moment and review the check scripts now available under /usr/local/nagios/libexec. The NRPE configuration, /usr/local/nagios/etc/nrpe.cfg, was likely copied from the sample provided within the NRPE tarball. You should review this file for any environmental changes you may need to make such as partition locations:

```
command[check_hda1]=/usr/local/nagios/libexec/check_disk -w 20% -c 10% -p /dev/hda1
command[check_zombie_procs]=/usr/local/nagios/libexec/check_procs -w 5 -c 10 -s Z
command[check_total_procs]=/usr/local/nagios/libexec/check_procs -w 150 -c 200
```

The commands defined should match what is being called within the host configuration file. For example, checks for sipx1.example.org are defined on the nagios server in /usr/local/nagios/etc/objects/example.org/sipx/sipx1.cfg:

```
define service{
    use                                     generic-service
    host_name                               sipx1.example.org
    service_description                     Check Users
    contact_groups                         admins
    notifications_enabled                  1
    check_command                          check_nrpe!check_users
}

define service{
    use                                     generic-service
    host_name                               sipx1.example.org
    service_description                     Check Swap
    contact_groups                         admins
    notifications_enabled                  1
    check_command                          check_nrpe!check_swap
}

define service{
    use                                     generic-service
    host_name                               sipx1.example.org
    service_description                     Check Load
    contact_groups                         admins
    notifications_enabled                  1
    check_command                          check_nrpe!check_load
}

define service{
    use                                     generic-service
    host_name                               sipx1.example.org
    service_description                     Check Boot Partition
    contact_groups                         admins
    notifications_enabled                  1
    check_command                          check_nrpe!check_boot
}

define service{
    use                                     generic-service
    host_name                               sipx1.example.org
    service_description                     Check Root Partition
    contact_groups                         admins
    notifications_enabled                  1
    check_command                          check_nrpe!check_root
}
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
define service{
    use                                     generic-service
    host_name                               sipx1.example.org
    service_description                     Check Zombie Processes
    contact_groups                          admins
    notifications_enabled                  1
    check_command                           check_nrpe!check_zombie_procs
}

define service{
    use                                     generic-service
    host_name                               sipx1.example.org
    service_description                     Check Total Processes
    contact_groups                          admins
    notifications_enabled                  1
    check_command                           check_nrpe!check_total_procs
}
```

The `check_command` line is essentially “connect with NRPE and run xxx”. Be sure that `xxx` is defined within `/usr/local/nagios/etc/nrpe.cfg` of the host you are checking against. For things you want to execute from the Nagios server, make certain that you’ve defined those commands in the Nagios server `/usr/local/nagios/etc/objects/commands.cfg`. For example I defined the SSL certificate check on my Nagios server `command.cfg`:

```
define command {
    command_name   check_ssl_certificate
    command_line   $USER1$/check_ssl_certificate -H $HOSTADDRESS$ -c 3 -w 7
}
```

But in `/usr/local/nagios/etc/objects/example.org/sipx1.cfg`, this is defined without the `check_nrpe` prefix so it will execute from the Nagios server rather than on the `sipx1.example.org` host:

```
define service{
    use                                     generic-service
    host_name                               sipx1.example.org
    service_description                     SSL Certificate Expiration
    contact_groups                          admins
    notifications_enabled                  1
    check_command                           check_ssl_certificate
}
```

9.1.4 Sipxcom services

Below are additional examples for `sipx1.example.org` that pertain to sipXcom/sipx services. These would be defined in `/usr/local/nagios/etc/objects/example.org/sipx/sipx1.cfg` on our Nagios server:

```
define service{
    use                                     generic-service
    host_name                               sipx1.example.org
    service_description                     NTP
    contact_groups                          admins
    notifications_enabled                  1
    check_command                           check_nrpe!check_ntp_time!0.5!1
}
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

define service{
    use                                     generic-service
    host_name                               sipx1.example.org
    service_description                     Check SIP Registration
    contact_groups                          admins
    notifications_enabled                  1
    check_command                           check_nrpe!check_sip_registration
}

define service{
    use                                     generic-service
    host_name                               sipx1.example.org
    service_description                     SSH
    contact_groups                          admins
    notifications_enabled                  1
    check_command                           check_ssh!-p 22
}

define service{
    use                                     generic-service
    host_name                               sipx1.example.org
    service_description                     TFTP
    contact_groups                          admins
    notifications_enabled                  1
    check_command                           check_tftp
}

define service{
    use                                     generic-service
    host_name                               sipx1.example.org
    service_description                     FTP
    contact_groups                          admins
    notifications_enabled                  1
    check_command                           check_ftp!-H sipx1.example.org -p 21
}

define service{
    use                                     generic-service
    host_name                               sipx1.example.org
    service_description                     Check sipx Web UI
    contact_groups                          admins
    notifications_enabled                  1
    check_command                           check_nrpe!check_ui
}

define service{
    use                                     generic-service
    host_name                               sipx1.example.org
    service_description                     Check XMPP
    contact_groups                          admins
    notifications_enabled                  1
    check_command                           check_jabber
}

define service{
    use                                     generic-service
}

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

host_name          sipx1.example.org
service_description TCP SIP SRV
contact_groups    admins
notifications_enabled 1
check_command     check_nrpe!check_tcp_sip_srv
}

define service{
    use
    host_name          generic-service
    service_description sipx1.example.org
    contact_groups    UDP SIP SRV
    notifications_enabled 1
    check_command     check_nrpe!check_udp_sip_srv
}

define service{
    use
    host_name          generic-service
    service_description sipx1.example.org
    contact_groups    TCP SIPS SRV
    notifications_enabled 1
    check_command     check_nrpe!check_tcp_sips_srv
}

define service{
    use
    host_name          generic-service
    service_description sipx1.example.org
    contact_groups    SIP TLS SRV
    notifications_enabled 1
    check_command     check_nrpe!check_sip_tls_srv
}

define service{
    use
    host_name          generic-service
    service_description sipx1.example.org
    contact_groups    SIP RR SRV
    notifications_enabled 1
    check_command     check_nrpe!check_sip_rr_srv
}

define service{
    use
    host_name          generic-service
    service_description sipx1.example.org
    contact_groups    SIP MWI SRV
    notifications_enabled 1
    check_command     check_nrpe!check_sip_mwi_srv
}

define service{
    use
    host_name          generic-service
    service_description sipx1.example.org
    contact_groups    XMPP client SRV
    notifications_enabled 1
    check_command     check_nrpe!check_xmpp_client_srv
}

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

notifications_enabled          1
check_command                 check_nrpe!check_xmpp_client_srv
}

define service{
    use                         generic-service
    host_name                   sipx1.example.org
    service_description          XMPP server SRV
    contact_groups               admins
    notifications_enabled        1
    check_command                check_nrpe!check_xmpp_server_srv
}

define service{
    use                         generic-service
    host_name                   sipx1.example.org
    service_description          XMPP conference server SRV
    contact_groups               admins
    notifications_enabled        1
    check_command                check_nrpe!check_xmpp_conf_srv
}

define service{
    use                         generic-service
    host_name                   sipx1.example.org
    service_description          TCP Voicemail SRV
    contact_groups               admins
    notifications_enabled        1
    check_command                check_nrpe!check_tcp_vm_srv
}

define service{
    use                         generic-service
    host_name                   sipx1.example.org
    service_description          Check SIPXCONFIG
    contact_groups               admins
    notifications_enabled        1
    check_command                check_nrpe!check_sipxconfig
}

define service{
    use                         generic-service
    host_name                   sipx1.example.org
    service_description          Check SIPXCDR
    contact_groups               admins
    notifications_enabled        1
    check_command                check_nrpe!check_sipxcdr
}

define service{
    use                         generic-service
    host_name                   sipx1.example.org
    service_description          Check MySQL homer.db
    contact_groups               admins
    notifications_enabled        1
    check_command                check_nrpe!check_homer
}

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

define service{
    use                                     generic-service
    host_name                               sipx1.example.org
    service_description                     MongoDB Connection Check
    contact_groups                          admins
    notifications_enabled                  1
    check_command                           check_nrpe!check_mongo_connect
}

define service{
    use                                     generic-service
    host_name                               sipx1.example.org
    service_description                     MongoDB Long running ops
    contact_groups                          admins
    notifications_enabled                  1
    check_command                           check_nrpe!check_mongo_lag
}

define service{
    use                                     generic-service
    host_name                               sipx1.example.org
    service_description                     MongoDB Operations Count
    contact_groups                          admins
    notifications_enabled                  1
    check_command                           check_nrpe!check_mongo_ops
}

define service{
    use                                     generic-service
    host_name                               sipx1.example.org
    service_description                     SSL Certificate Expiration
    contact_groups                          admins
    notifications_enabled                  1
    check_command                           check_ssl_certificate
}

```

The command definitions for all commands prefixed with check_nrpe should be defined on sipx1.example.org within /usr/local/nagios/etc/nrpe.cfg, for example:

```

# system checks
command[check_users]=/usr/local/nagios/libexec/check_users -w 5 -c 10
command[check_load]=/usr/local/nagios/libexec/check_load -w 15,10,5 -c 30,25,20
command[check_root]=/usr/local/nagios/libexec/check_disk -w 20% -c 10% -p /dev/mapper/
  ↵vg_root-lv_root
command[check_boot]=/usr/local/nagios/libexec/check_disk -w 20% -c 10% -p /dev/vda1
command[check_zombie_procs]=/usr/local/nagios/libexec/check_procs -w 5 -c 10 -s Z
command[check_total_procs]=/usr/local/nagios/libexec/check_procs -w 200 -c 250
command[check_swap]=/usr/local/nagios/libexec/check_swap -w 80% -c 50%
command[check_memory]=/usr/local/nagios/libexec/check_memory.pl

# sipx service checks
command[check_sipxconfig]=/usr/local/nagios/libexec/check_postgres.pl -db SIPXCONFIG -
  ↵-action connection
command[check_sipxcdr]=/usr/local/nagios/libexec/check_postgres.pl -db SIPXCDR --
  ↵-action connection

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

command[check_ui]=/usr/local/nagios/libexec/check_http -w5 -c 10 --ssl -H sipx1.
˓→example.org -u /sipxconfig/app
command[check_sip_registration]=/usr/local/nagios/libexec/check_registrations.sh
command[check_ntp_time]=/usr/local/nagios/libexec/check_ntp_time -H sipx1.example.org
˓→-w 0.5 -c 1
command[check_mongo_connect]=/usr/bin/python /usr/local/nagios/libexec/check_mongo -H
˓→sipx1.example.org -A connect
command[check_mongo_ops]=/usr/bin/python /usr/local/nagios/libexec/check_mongo -H
˓→sipx1.example.org -A count
command[check_mongo_lag]=/usr/bin/python /usr/local/nagios/libexec/check_mongo -H
˓→sipx1.example.org -A long

# dns checks
command[check_tcp_sip_srv]=/usr/local/nagios/libexec/check_dns -H _sip._tcp.example.
˓→org -s 127.0.0.1 -q SRV
command[check_udp_sip_srv]=/usr/local/nagios/libexec/check_dns -H _sip._udp.example.
˓→org -s 127.0.0.1 -q SRV
command[check_tcp_sips_srv]=/usr/local/nagios/libexec/check_dns -H _sips._tcp.example.
˓→org -s 127.0.0.1 -q SRV
command[check_sip_tls_srv]=/usr/local/nagios/libexec/check_dns -H _sip._tls.example.
˓→org -s 127.0.0.1 -q SRV
command[check_sip_mwi_srv]=/usr/local/nagios/libexec/check_dns -H _sip._tcp.mwi.
˓→example.org -s 127.0.0.1 -q SRV
command[check_sip_rr_srv]=/usr/local/nagios/libexec/check_dns -H _sip._tcp.rr.example.
˓→org -s 127.0.0.1 -q SRV
command[check_tcp_vm_srv]=/usr/local/nagios/libexec/check_dns -H _sip._tcp.vm.example.
˓→org -s 127.0.0.1 -q SRV
command[check_xmpp_server_srv]=/usr/local/nagios/libexec/check_dns -H _xmpp-server._
˓→tcp.example.org -s 127.0.0.1 -q SRV
command[check_xmpp_client_srv]=/usr/local/nagios/libexec/check_dns -H _xmpp-client._
˓→tcp.example.org -s 127.0.0.1 -q SRV
command[check_xmpp_conf_srv]=/usr/local/nagios/libexec/check_dns -H _xmpp-server._tcp.
˓→conference.example.org -s 127.0.0.1 -q SRV

```

As there are checks that are executed server side, those need to be defined in /usr/local/nagios/etc/objects/commands.cfg on the Nagios server:

```

define command{
command_name check_tftp
command_line $USER1$/check_tftp --get $HOSTADDRESS$ 000000000000.cfg 7167
}

define command{
command_name check_jabber
command_line $USER1$/check_jabber -H $HOSTADDRESS$ --expect='xmlns="jabber:client"_
˓→from="example.org"'
}

define command {
command_name check_ssl_certificate
command_line $USER1$/check_ssl_certificate -H $HOSTADDRESS$ -c 3 -w 7
}

```

9.1.5 3rd Party Checks

check_jabber is used for XMPP checks. check_mongo is used for MongoDB checks. check_postgres is used for

PostgreSQL checks. For check_sip_registration I created a shell script that utilizes sipx-dutil.

9.1.6 Additional Notes

- You may find some checks complain of missing utils.pm. If you do, check if the script is making any references to the nagios plugins directory. You may need to alter the path to /usr/local/nagios/libexec/.
- Be sure to inspect any firewalls between your Nagios server and the sipXcom/sipx servers prior to running your checks. Some services such as ssh are restrictive by default in the sipXcom/sipx firewall.
- It is possible to utilize sipsak to test against the SIP stack, however **be aware that by default sipxcom SIP security feature will will ban the source IP address of client using default sipsak User Agent string.**
- Try not to cause unnecessary stress or bandwidth consumption on the server with your service checks. Once a day is probably good enough for a check interval for some services such as the SSL certificate check. See the “External Command Check Interval” section here : http://nagios.sourceforge.net/docs/3_0/configmain.html.

9.2 Graylog

Graylog is open source log management/aggregation software. A fully supported Commercial/Enterprise version also exists. For this example I am using the open source version on a Debian 10 server.

9.2.1 Installation on Debian 10

Starting from a fresh Debian 10 minimal installation:

```
apt-get update && apt-get upgrade -y
apt-get install apt-transport-https openjdk-11-jre-headless uuid-runtime pwgen
→dirmngr curl
apt-key adv --keyserver hkp://keyserver.ubuntu.com:80 --recv 4B7C549A058F8B6B
echo "deb http://repo.mongodb.org/apt/debian buster/mongodb-org/4.2 main" | tee /etc/
→apt/sources.list.d/mongodb-org-4.2.list
apt-get update && apt-get install mongodb-org -y
systemctl daemon-reload
systemctl enable mongod.service
systemctl restart mongod.service
wget -qO - https://artifacts.elastic.co/GPG-KEY-elasticsearch | apt-key add -
echo "deb https://artifacts.elastic.co/packages/oss-6.x/apt stable main" | tee -a /
→etc/apt/sources.list.d/elastic-6.x.list
apt-get update && apt-get install elasticsearch-oss -y
echo "cluster.name: graylog" >> /etc/elasticsearch/elasticsearch.yml
echo "action.auto_create_index: false" >> /etc/elasticsearch/elasticsearch.yml
systemctl daemon-reload
systemctl enable elasticsearch.service
systemctl restart elasticsearch.service
wget https://packages.graylog2.org/repo/packages/graylog-3.1-repository_latest.deb
dpkg -i graylog-3.1-repository_latest.deb
apt-get update && apt-get install graylog-server -y
```

For admin password as password and hash edit /etc/graylog/server/server.conf and set:

```

echo "password_secret ="
↳haln41C22HRxw3hy9mJ8bipFWBolaewKFgtDXp22dNjNqEtid6uC0476zIfx5iQ3mZuRp9y7h3XcNY63inPo6vJy7FuLP
↳"
echo "root_password_sha2 ="
↳5e884898da28047151d0e56f8dc6292773603d0d6aabbdd62a11ef721d1542d8"
echo "http_bind_address = 192.168.1.114:9000"
echo "http_publish_uri = http://192.168.1.114:9000"
systemctl enable graylog-server.service
systemctl start graylog-server.service

```

The Graylog webui should now be up on <http://192.168.1.114:9000>. Create a GELF UDP input using the default port 12201.

9.2.2 Fluentd on Graylog server

Fluent Bit is an open source and multi-platform Log Processor and Forwarder which allows you to collect data/logs from different sources, unify and send them to multiple destinations. It's fully compatible with Docker and Kubernetes environments. Fluent Bit is written in C and has a pluggable architecture supporting around 30 extensions.

For this example fluentd is running on the Graylog server. It is used to convert data received into the Graylog GELF format.

```

# fluentd on graylog
apt-get install sudo ntp ntpdate ntpstat ruby-gelf
curl -L https://toolbelt.treasuredata.com/sh/install-debian-buster-td-agent3.sh
systemctl daemon-reload
systemctl enable td-agent
td-agent-gem install gelf
cd /etc/td-agent/plugin
wget https://raw.githubusercontent.com/emsearcy/fluent-plugin-gelf/master/lib/fluent/
↳plugin/out_gelf.rb
cd ../

```

Append to /etc/td-agent/td-agent.conf:

```

<source>
  type syslog
  tag hostname_goes_here
</source>
<match *.*>
  type copy
  <store>
    type gelf
    host 0.0.0.0
    port 12201
    flush_interval 5s
  </store>
  <store>
    type stdout
  </store>
</match>

```

Restart the service and configure the service to start at boot with:

```

systemctl restart td-agent
systemctl enable td-agent

```

9.2.3 Fluentbit on the sipxcom server

For this example I am using fluentbit on the sipxcom server to ship logs to the fluentd instance of the Graylog server:

```
# fluentbit on sipx/uniteme centos7
cd /etc/yum.repos.d/
nano fluentbit.repo
```

Inside fluentbit.repo:

```
[fluentbit]
name = fluentbit
baseurl = http://packages.fluentbit.io/centos/7
gpgcheck=1
gpgkey=http://packages.fluentbit.io/fluentbit.key
enabled=1
```

Next update the packages:

```
yum update
yum install td-agent-bit -y
mv /etc/td-agent-bit/td-agent-bit.conf ~/td-agent-bit.conf.orig
nano /etc/td-agent-bit/td-agent-bit.conf
```

Inside td-agent-bit.conf:

```
[INPUT]
  Name cpu
  Tag cpu.local
  Interval_Sec 1

[INPUT]
  Name mem
  Tag memory

[INPUT]
  Name disk
  Tag disk.local
  Interval_Sec 1

[INPUT]
  Name netif
  Tag netif.eth0
  Interval_Sec 1
  Interface eth0

[INPUT]
  Name health
  Tag health.proxy
  Host 192.168.2.14
  Port 5060
  Interval_Sec 60
  Alert true
  Add_Host true
  Add_Port true

[INPUT]
  Name health
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

Tag health.registrar
Host 192.168.2.14
Port 5070
Interval_Sec 60
Alert true
Add_Host true
Add_Port true

[INPUT]
Name health
Tag health.bridge
Host 192.168.2.14
Port 5090
Interval_Sec 60
Alert true
Add_Host true
Add_Port true

[INPUT]
Name health
Tag health.mongo
Host 127.0.0.1
Port 27017
Interval_Sec 60
Alert true
Add_Host true
Add_Port true

[INPUT]
Name health
Tag health.pgsql
Host 127.0.0.1
Port 5432
Interval_Sec 60
Alert true
Add_Host true
Add_Port true

[INPUT]
Name health
Tag health.dns
Host 127.0.0.1
Port 53
Interval_Sec 60
Alert true
Add_Host true
Add_Port true

[INPUT]
Name tail
Path /var/log/sipxpbx/proxy_stats.json
Refresh_Interval 1
Parser json

[OUTPUT]
Name forward
Match *

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
Host 192.168.1.114  
Port 24224
```

And finally restart the service:

```
service td-agent-bit restart
```

You should now see Graylog reporting activity on the GELF input.

MAINTENANCE

Sipxcom runs so well that it can be easy to become complacent on server maintenance. A common issue we see is lack of free disk space.

Warning: If the server runs out of free disk space all services will halt!

If the server has ran out of free disk space, free up some space by deleting files and reboot. The system should recover upon service startup. Backup archives and logs usually consume the most space. Both can be safely deleted.

10.1 Disk Maintenance and Backup Integrity

- All sipx logs are beneath /var/log/sipxpbx/. Mongo logs are beneath /var/log/mongodb/. Apache logs are beneath /var/log/httpd/. Postgresql logs are beneath /var/lib/pgsql/data/pg_log/. Rotated logs are suffixed with a date, or may end with a *.gz extension. Any rotated logs should be deleted periodically (monthly or yearly recommended) to conserve disk space, reduce snapshot size, etc.
- If using scheduled backups make certain the “Number of backups to keep” option is not set to unlimited. Backups can be very large. That option should be set to a very conservative level (5 or less recommended).
- Periodically verify that the scheduled backup archives are being created and saved correctly to a safe location.

10.2 Software updates

- Run a ‘yum update -y’ on a daily, weekly, or monthly schedule to keep the OS patched with the latest security updates. This won’t upgrade sipxcom packages unless you’ve changed the sipxcom repo file beneath /etc/yum.repos.d/ to point to a different version.
- Check that your sipxcom version is the latest stable version at least once a year. The footer of the sipxcom webui should indicate what version it is. Always check the release notes of the new version for any critical notices prior to upgrading.
- Check annually that your phones are running the latest GA firmware for the model. Phone bugs are mitigated by firmware upgrades. Polycom has two firmware pages available, one for [SoundPoint](#) and [SoundStation IP](#) models and the other for [VVX models](#).

CHAPTER ELEVEN

OTHER / HOW TO

11.1 Use blockchain DNS for ENUM / E.164 Records

The Emercoin blockchain can store DNS records that map a telephone number to a (SIP) domain name (ENUM / E.164). Emercoin named this service [ENUMER](#).

Emercoin is a fork of [Bitcoin](#). The [Emercoin NVS \(Name Value Storage\)](#) is very close to [Namecoin](#), the first fork of Bitcoin. Emercoin is the only blockchain DNS we're aware of that supports [NAPTR](#) records. Please correct us if we're wrong.

On sipxcom, the ENUM Dialing settings can be found beneath System - Services - [SIP Registrar](#). To use Emercoin ENUMER you only need to point the 'Base Domain' to a server running the Emercoin wallet. There used to be a public service (enum.enumer.org) you could point to, but that appears to be down at the time of this writing.

ENUM Dialing

ENUM unifies E.164 telephone numbering system with DNS. E.164 number entered by the user is translated into domain string, which is subsequently resolved through reverse DNS lookup. PBX will use access information retrieved from DNS to terminate the call. Free registrations of PSTN numbers are available from e164.org.

Base domain

Domain name of the ENUM tree, for example 'e164.arpa' or 'e164.org'. If base domain is empty ENUM dialing is disabled.

Note: The Base Domain should be input as the FQDN of the server running the Emercoin wallet rather than its IP. You may need to [create a custom A record](#) for it in your DNS zone.

The server running the Emercoin wallet should have the DNS service enabled and enum added:

```
EmerDNSallowed=$enum|.coin|.emc|.lib|.bazar      # add Allowed TLDs with ENUM
enumtrust=ver:enum
enumtollfree=@enum:tollfree
```

Note: The official signing authority (**ver:enum**) is Emercoin, but you should be able to create your own **ver** type record and point the **enumtrust** parameter to that. Otherwise you'll need Emercoin to verify and sign the record.

As Emercoin is a public blockchain you can use [official explorers](#) to view all enum records currently stored. The example below is the (officially signed) record for the eZuce main number.

Type	Name	Value	Registered At	Expires in
enum	enum:19782961005:0	SIG=ver:enum Jor4wFXNV/LABAJ+ICQvjIMQcC9+xJXAk8fQLqLwjjuT3fVb1GVyS2iQh/TUnuefbM/ExCsKpkxPfs3mKtPwGQ=E2U+sip=100 10 ^.*\$!sip:9782961005@uniteme.ezuce.com!	383972	1342097

11.2 Use SIP on a Raspberry Pi (BareSIP)

BareSIP is a portable and modular SIP User Agent with audio and video support. It is written almost completely in C. BareSIP is one of few SIP user agents available for a Raspberry Pi.

It has a very impressive feature set! For example, it can use the RPi (CSI interface) camera as a video source. There is also a [NoIR version of the RPi camera](#) for low light situations.

Note: A USB camera will work much better than the CSI interface cameras. The CSI cameras require manual focus and probably won't give you as high of a fps rate as you would get using a USB camera.

The [JACK Audio](#) and Opus codec (mono or stereo) support are very handy when working with pro audio gear. For example, pair the RPi with a [Pisound hat](#) to terminate two [wireless lavalier microphones](#) at 48 kHz sample rate.

BareSIP is available within the Debian (and Raspbian/RaspiOS) 8, 9, and 10 repositories by default:

```
# sudo apt-cache search baresip
baresip - portable and modular SIP user-agent - metapackage
baresip-core - portable and modular SIP user-agent - core parts
baresip-ffmpeg - portable and modular SIP user-agent - FFmpeg codecs and formats
baresip-gstreamer - portable and modular SIP user-agent - GStreamer pipelines
baresip-gtk - portable and modular SIP user-agent - GTK+ front-end
baresip-x11 - portable and modular SIP user-agent - X11 features
```

To install baresip on Debian or RPi:

```
# sudo apt-get install baresip
```

After installation the configuration, SIP account, and speed dial (contacts) configuration files are beneath the `~/.baresip` subdirectory. There are examples of these within the BareSIP documentation.

On the sipxcom side you only need to create a regular (not phantom) user to register as. Use the ‘user ID’ and ‘SIP password’ values as the **auth_user** and **auth_pass** account configuration value:

```
# ;auth_user=username
# ;auth_pass=password
```

Sipxcom uses TCP transport for phones by default. Configure Baresip to use TCP transport with:

```
# ;transport=tcp
```

11.3 Build your own stratum 1 NTP server with Raspberry Pi

11.3.1 Shopping List

- gps hat - <https://www.adafruit.com/product/2324>
- antenna - <https://www.adafruit.com/product/960>
- sma adapter - <https://www.adafruit.com/product/851>
- battery - <https://www.adafruit.com/product/380>
- rpi3b - <https://www.adafruit.com/product/3055>

- case - <https://www.adafruit.com/product/2258>
- 5v 2.5a power adapter - <https://www.adafruit.com/product/1995>

11.3.2 Configuration

In /etc/ntp.conf:

```
enable kernel
enable pps
enable stats

driftfile /var/lib/ntp/ntp.drift

statistics loopstats peerstats clockstats
filegen loopstats file loopstats type day enable
filegen peerstats file peerstats type day enable
filegen clockstats file clockstats type day enable

# pps ref
server 127.127.28.2 iburst prefer
fudge 127.127.28.2 refid PPS

# gps shared mem
server 127.127.28.0 iburst
fudge 127.127.28.0 refid GPS

# gps peers
peer pi-ntp1.home.mattkeys.net iburst
peer pi-ntp3.home.mattkeys.net iburst
peer pi-ntp4.home.mattkeys.net iburst

server time.nist.gov

# backup pools
pool 0.us.pool.ntp.org iburst
pool 1.us.pool.ntp.org iburst
pool 2.us.pool.ntp.org iburst
pool 3.us.pool.ntp.org iburst

restrict -4 default kod notrap nomodify nopeer limited
restrict -6 default kod notrap nomodify nopeer limited
restrict 127.0.0.1
restrict ::1
restrict source notrap nomodify
```

In /etc/default/gpsd:

```
START_DAEMON="true"
USBAUTO="true"
DEVICES="/dev/serial0 /dev/pps0"
GPSD_OPTIONS="-n -G"
```

In /boot/config.txt append:

```
# enable GPS PPS
dtoverlay=pps-gpio,gpiopin=4
```

In /boot/cmdline.txt:

```
dwc_otg.lpm_enable=0 console=tty1 root=PARTUUID=6e172edd-02 rootfstype=ext4_
↳elevator=deadline fsck.repair=yes rootwait quiet splash plymouth.ignore-serial-
↳consoles
```

I use this cron script (/etc/cron.custom/bouncegps.sh) to make certain gps has a lock before ntp starts:

```
/etc/init.d/ntp stop
/etc/init.d/gpsd stop
/usr/sbin/ntpdate 192.168.3.1
/etc/init.d/gpsd start
sleep 1m
/etc/init.d/ntp start
```

Don't forget to chmod +x it, then add it in the bottom of /etc/rc.local:

```
/etc/cron.custom/bouncegps.sh
exit 0
```

Reboot and you should have it choosing the pps reference within 10 minutes or so:

```
pi@pi-ntp2:~ $ ntpq -pn
      remote          refid      st t when poll reach    delay    offset  jitter
=====
*127.127.28.2    .PPS.        0  1   56  64  377    0.000   -0.003  0.001
x127.127.28.0    .GPS.        0  1   55  64  377    0.000  -157.25 3.220
 0.us.pool.ntp.o .POOL.      16 p   -   64    0    0.000   0.000  0.001
 1.us.pool.ntp.o .POOL.      16 p   -   64    0    0.000   0.000  0.001
 2.us.pool.ntp.o .POOL.      16 p   -   64    0    0.000   0.000  0.001
 3.us.pool.ntp.o .POOL.      16 p   -   64    0    0.000   0.000  0.001
-192.168.3.199   192.168.3.123  2 s   39  64  376    0.839   0.055  0.050
+192.168.3.107   .PPS.        1 s   56  64  376    0.613  -0.007  0.012
+192.168.3.123   .PPS.        1 s   58  64  376    0.610  -0.006  0.011
-132.163.96.2    .NIST.       1 u   1   64  377   54.556   1.749  0.366
```

11.4 Interconnect two disparate sipxcom servers

You can connect disparate sipxcom servers (different SIP domains) by creating a SIP trunk between them. The SIP trunk operates similar to a phone registration, authenticating with user credentials when required (407 Proxy Authentication Required).

11.4.1 Example Scenario

Alice is employed by company that uses sipxcom as their PBX.

Registration to her employer sipxcom server is available over the public internet. Hopefully it is protected by a SBC. She can register any SIP phones at her house to the employer sipxcom server, and place calls without any problems.

That's great, but Alice personally owns all the phones at her house. She doesn't want her employer to manage the configuration and firmware of her phones, or allow the employer to use things like intercom on the phones inside her home. To ensure that, she would like to register all the phones in her home to **a sipxcom server running on her private network** rather than directly to her employer sipxcom server. This will allow Alice to remain in full control of the phones in her home.

Her home sipxcom server is not exposed to the public internet. It is protected by a good quality NAT router/firewall. She's certain it doesn't have any **SIP ALGs** enabled, and it has handy features like **packet capture** in the event she needs to troubleshoot the connection to her employer. She could also collect a sipxcom snapshot if needed.

As it is similar to a phone registration, port forwarding is not required on Alice's NAT firewall/router.

She has three SIP phones on her private network, one in each bedroom.

On her employer sipxcom server, Alice is configured as a normal user (not phantom) on extension 5568.

On her home sipxcom server, Alice has configured 3 normal users (not phantom). 200 for the master bedroom, 201 for the first guest bedroom, and 202 in the second guest bedroom. She has one phone assigned to each user. All three are successfully registered when she checks Diagnostics - Registrations. She can place calls between 200 to 201 and 202 without any problems, and they to her.

Alice wants all three phones (200, 201, 202) to ring at the same time when someone calls her extension at work, 5568. This should allow her to answer a incoming call while she is in any room.

11.4.2 Configuration

On her home sipxcom server, Alice logs in as superadmin and navigates to Devices - Gateways.

Next she clicks the 'Add new gateway' drop down and selects SIP Trunk.

The screenshot shows the 'GATEWAY DETAILS' configuration page. The 'Gateway' field is set to 'company_trunk / SIP trunk'. The 'Enabled' checkbox is checked. The 'Name' field contains 'company_trunk'. The 'Description' field contains 'company sipxcom server as user 5568'. The 'Address' field is set to '192.168.1.14'. The 'Port' field is set to '5060'. The 'Transport protocol' dropdown is set to 'TCP'. The 'Location' dropdown is set to '-- all --'. The 'Shared' checkbox is checked. At the bottom, there are 'OK', 'Apply', and 'Cancel' buttons.

She enters her employer sipxcom server IP address or SIP domain name in the Address field.

Note: The DNS A record and SIP SRV records must be available if you specified by SIP domain.

She enters 5060 (just like a phone) in the Port field, and specifies TCP transport. She specified TCP transport because it is more reliable and doesn't have the size limitations that UDP has (1500 bytes).

Note: If you use the IP rather than SIP domain name, verify the employer sipxcom server has that IP listed in System - Settings - Domain under Domain Aliases. If there are multiple servers running proxy/reg, all the proxy/reg server IPs should be listed in the domain aliases as well.

She clicks apply to save, then navigates to the "ITSP Account" tab to enter her company user id (5568) and SIP password cedentials the trunk should authenticate with.

GATEWAY DETAILS

Configuration : company_trunk / SIP trunk
Changes applied successfully.

ITSP Account

The information that is specific to a given ITSP account.

Username: The user name attached to the account.

Password: The password for the account.

Register on initialization: (Default: unchecked) Defines whether or not to register with the given ITSP on initialization.

Show Advanced Settings

OK **Apply** **Cancel**

She clicks **Apply** to save again.

There are a few more settings under **Show Advanced Settings** she needs to tweak:

- She needs to check **Strip private headers** to remove any local user tags within the SIP messaging towards her employer sipxcom server.
- She needs to uncheck **Use default asserted identity** and set 5568 as the **Asserted Identity** for any SIP messaging to the employer sipxcom server.
- She needs to check **INVITE from ITSP Account**, so the **From:** will always be 5568 to her employer server. There will be no caller ID or user ID rewrites (the employer server should do that).
- She also sets the **Preferred identity** as 5568@company.com, where company.com is the employer SIP domain.

ITSP Account

The information that is specific to a given ITSP account.

Username: The user name attached to the account.

Authentication Username:

Password: The password for the account.

Register on initialization: (Default: unchecked) Defines whether or not to register with the given ITSP on initialization.

ITSP server address: (Default: 192.168.1.14)

Use public address for call setup: (Default: checked)

Strip private headers: (Default: unchecked)

Use default asserted identity: (Default: checked)

Asserted identity: The asserted identity header may be used by the ITSP to determine the originating party for call setup requests. If checked (default), use the default asserted identity. Otherwise, you must enter a username@domain to override the default.

INVITE From ITSP Account: (Default: unchecked)

Use default preferred identity: (Default: checked)

Preferred identity: The preferred identity header may be used by the ITSP to determine the originating party for call setup requests. If checked (default), use the default preferred identity. Otherwise, you must enter a username@domain to override the default.

User part of INVITE SIP URI is a phone number: (Default: checked)

ITSP Registrar Address:

ITSP Registrar Port: (Default: 600)

Registration interval: (Default: 1800)

Session Timer Interval: (Default: Empty SIP message)

Method to use for SIP keepalive: (Default: None)

Method to use for RTP keepalive:

Route by To Header: (Default: unchecked)

Always Relay Media: (Default: checked)

OK **Apply** **Cancel**

After clicking **Apply** to save, Alice then checks **Diagnostics - SIP Trunk statistics** on her sipxcom server to verify the SIP Trunk registration was successful against the employer sipxcom.

Active Calls : 0

ITSP Identifier	Registration Status
192.168.1.14 [5568]	AUTHENTICATED

[Refresh](#)

If Alice has access to the employer sipxcom server, she could also verify on the employer sipxcom beneath Users - 5568 - Registrations. The trunk registration should be listed, and there should be 'transport=tcp' specified in the Contact field of the registration.

REGISTERED PHONES

User:	Contact	Expiration [s]	Phone
5568	<sip:5568@192.168.1.31:5080;transport=tcp;x-sipX-nonat>	124	

[Refresh](#)

Note: Don't forget to change system - services - SIP trunk - sipXbridge-1 - Bridge-proxy transport to TCP from default UDP on both sipxcom servers to keep transport consistent.

Name	<input type="text" value="sipXbridge-1"/>
Description	<input type="text" value="Internal SBC on sipxcom1.home.mattkeys.net"/>
Public port	<input type="text"/>
External port	<input type="text" value="5080"/> <small>(Default: 5080)</small>
Bridge-proxy transport	<input checked="" type="radio" value="tcp"/> tcp <input type="radio" value="udp"/> udp <input type="radio" value="tcp"/> tcp <input type="radio" value="20"/> 20
Signaling keep-alive interval	<input type="text" value="20"/> <small>(Default: 20)</small>
Media keep-alive interval	<input type="text" value="1"/> <small>(Default: 1)</small>
Active call limit	<input type="text" value="-1"/> <small>(Default: -1)</small>
Music on hold	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <small>(Default: checked)</small>
Permitted Codecs	<input type="text" value="PCMU,PCMA,G722,L16"/> <small>(Default: PCMU,PCMA,G722,L16)</small>
Incoming calls destination	<input type="text"/>
Logging level	<input type="text" value="INFO"/> <small>(Default: NOTICE)</small>

[OK](#) [Apply](#) [Cancel](#)

TCP transport is used by default for phone registrations to sipxcom (proxy/reg). This setting will help prevent any

udp/tcp transport changes that could break signaling.

Any inbound INVITEs sent from the employer sipxcom will be To: <sip:5568>, so Alice needs to terminate 5568 on her sipxcom server (similar to a *DID*). The SIP trunk connection alone does not do this.

On her home sipxcom server, Alice creates a **phantom** user 210 with 5568 in the Alias field for this purpose.

The screenshot shows the 'Identification' tab selected in a configuration interface. The left sidebar lists various settings like Unified Messaging, Call Forwarding, Schedules, etc. The main area shows the following fields for User 210:

- User:** 210
- Enabled:** Checked
- Phantom:** Checked
- User ID:** 210
- IM ID:** 210
- Auth Account Name:** None
- Salutation:** Routing
- Last name:** Company
- First name:** Manager
- Employee ID:** (empty)
- Password:** (empty)
- Confirm Password:** (empty)
- VoiceMail PIN:** (empty)
- Confirm VoiceMail PIN:** (empty)
- Groups:** (empty)
- Location:** select... 5568
- Aliases:** 5568

At the top right, there is a link to 'Show Advanced Settings'.

Next Alice adds Call Forwards under phantom user 210 for ‘at the same time’ to 200, 201, and 202 – the three bedrooms. She tests this by asking a co-worker registered on the company server to dial 5568, which is successful. She might test again through the PSTN by calling the company with her mobile phone, then dialing her extension 5568 from the company AA.

The screenshot shows the 'Call Forwarding' tab selected in a configuration interface. The left sidebar lists Identification, Unified Messaging, Call Forwarding, Schedules, Personal Auto-Attendant, and Conferences. The main area shows the following configuration for User 210:

User: 210 Changes applied successfully.

Extension 210 will ring first for:

Always	Enabled	At the same time	forward to	20	seconds
Always	Enabled	At the same time	forward to	201	ring for 30 seconds. Delete
Always	Enabled	At the same time	forward to	202	ring for 30 seconds. Delete

If none of the above answers, the call will be forwarded to your voice mailbox.

Buttons at the bottom: OK, Apply, Cancel.

The final piece is outbound dialing. To do that Alice needs to create a *dial plan* entry on her sipxcom server at home. She navigates to System - Dialing - Dial Plans, then clicks ‘Add new rule’ and selects a ‘Custom’ plan. She configures a prefix of 99 and any number of digits to dial the entire matched suffix through the SIP trunk.

Enabled

Name

Description
prefix: 99 sends everything to 5568@company.com

Dialed Number

Prefix and [Add](#)

Required Permissions

- 900 Dialing
- Attendant Directory
- International Dialing
- Local Dialing
- Long Distance Dialing
- Mobile Dialing
- Record System Prompts
- Toll Free
- Voice Mail

Resulting Call

Dial and append

Schedule

Gateways

<input type="checkbox"/>	Name	Enabled	Address	Location	Model	Description	<input type="button" value="More actions..."/>		
<input type="checkbox"/>	 company_trunk	Enabled	192.168.1.14	All	SIP trunk	company sipxcom server as user 5568	<input type="button" value="Move Up"/>	<input type="button" value="Move Down"/>	<input type="button" value="Remove"/>

After clicking **Apply** to save, Alice can test this by dialing the prefix of 99 and any extension on the company server. For example if a co-worker is at extension 5515 she could dial 995515. To test outbound to the PSTN through that trunk, she would dial it prefixed with 99 as well, like 994235551212.

In her test calls she should verify there is bidirectional audio after the call is established, and that the call remains established longer than 30 seconds.

REST API REFERENCE

12.1 Overview

A number of APIs have been implemented to facilitate customization in the following areas:

- Phones
- Phone groups
- Gateways
- IVR
- DNS
- Message Waiting Indication (MWI)
- SIP Registrar
- Registrations
- Page groups
- Park orbits
- SIP Proxy
- My Buddy
- Shared Appearance Agent (SAA)
- REST service
- Schedules
- Dial Plan
- Call Detail Records (CDR)
- Servers
- The E911 functionality has been enhanced to provide user location of 911 callers.

12.1.1 About REST

REST (REpresentational State Transfer) represents a new approach to systems architecture and a lightweight alternative to web services. RESTlet is the framework used by sipxconfig for exposing the RESTful API. Through the REST API you can retrieve information about an instance or make configuration changes. Requests are implemented with standard HTTP methods:

- GET to read
- PUT to create
- POST to update
- DELETE to delete

Note: The REST API is served over HTTPS only to ensure data privacy.

12.1.2 REST base URL

The base URL for the REST API is usually:

```
https://host.domain/sipxconfig/rest/
```

There are some resource URIs beneath /api instead:

```
https://host.domain/sipxconfig/api/
```

12.1.3 Using REST with cURL

cURL is a open source linux command line application for transferring data with URLs. Below is an example of using curl to print the content of a phonebook named ‘sales’ to standard CSV output:

```
curl -k https://superadmin:password@host.domain/sipxconfig/rest/phonebook/sales
```

Another example of placing a call as a regular user:

```
curl -k -X PUT https://200:password@host.domain/sipxconfig/rest/call/{phonenumber}
```

The HTTP **PUT** to the service URL indicates sipxconfig should place a call to {phonenumber}. The call can only be placed with authorized user credentials. It works in the same was as the click-to-call functionality in the User Portal. The user phone will ring first, then when answered the system places a call to {phonenumber}, then connects those two calls together. The SIP signaling is similar to a consultative/attended transfer.

12.1.4 OpenFire APIs

Openfire is a cross platform realtime communication server project based on the XMPP (Jabber) protocol developed by Ignite Realtime. The [OpenFire REST API documentation](#) is available on their site.

12.2 Auto Attendant (AA)

12.2.1 View AA List

Resource URI: /rest/auto-attendant

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed.

Property	Description
<i>autoattendant</i>	The items displayed in the list
<i>name</i>	Auto attendant name
<i>systemId</i>	System ID
<i>specialSelected</i>	Determines whether the AA is active or not.

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieves the list of auto-attendants configured.

Example:

```
# curl -k -X GET https://superadmin:password@192.168.1.31/sipxconfig/rest/auto-
→attendant/
<autoAttendants>
  <autoAttendant>
    <name>Operator</name>
    <systemId>operator</systemId>
    <specialSelected>false</specialSelected>
  </autoAttendant>
  <autoAttendant>
    <name>After hours</name>
    <systemId>afterhour</systemId>
    <specialSelected>false</specialSelected>
  </autoAttendant>
```

Unsupported HTTP Methods: POST, PUT, DELETE

12.2.2 View or modify AA special mode

Resource URI: /rest/auto-attendant/specialmode

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET is performed:

Property	Description
<i>specialMode</i>	The status of the AA special mode. Displays true if the AA is on and false if the AA is off.

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Displays if the auto attendant is activated or not.

Example:

```
# curl -k -X GET https://superadmin:password@192.168.1.31/sipxconfig/rest/auto-
→attendant/specialmode
<specialAttendant>
  <specialMode>false</specialMode>
```

HTTP Method: PUT The status is set to true and the special mode is activated.

Example:

```
# curl -k -X PUT -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d '{"specialMode": "true"}' ↵
→https://superadmin:password@192.168.1.31/sipxconfig/rest/auto-attendant/specialmode
```

HTTP Method: DELETE The status is set to false and the special mode is deactivated.

Example:

```
# curl -k -X DELETE -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d '{"specialMode": "true"}' -u https://superadmin:password@192.168.1.31/sipxconfig/rest/auto-attendant/specialmode
```

Unsupported HTTP Methods: POST

12.2.3 Setting an AA in special mode

Resource URI: /rest/auto-attendant/{attendant}/special

Default Resource Properties N/A

Specific Response Codes:

- Error 400 - when the {attendant} is not found on PUT or DELETE.
- Error 409 - when the special mode is true on DELETE.

HTTP Method: PUT The auto attendant is marked as special.

HTTP Method: DELETE Remove the attendant special mode.

Unsupported HTTP Method: GET, POST

12.2.4 Enable an AA

Resource URI: /rest/auto-attendant/livemode/{code}

Default Resource Properties N/A

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: PUT The auto attendant with the specified code is enabled. Note that the code represents the phone's extension.

HTTP Method: DELETE The auto attendant with the specified code is disabled. Note that the code represents the phone's extension.

Unsupported HTTP Method: GET, POST

12.3 Branch

12.3.1 View or modify branches

Resource URI: /rest/branch

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed.

Property	Description
<i>totalResults</i>	The total number of results.
<i>currentPage</i>	Number of the current page.
<i>totalPages</i>	The number of total pages.
<i>resultPerPage</i>	Number of results per page.
<i>ID</i>	Unique identification number of the branch.
<i>name</i>	Branch name
<i>description</i>	Short description provided by the user.
<i>address</i>	The complete address of the branch.
<i>street</i>	The name of the street.
<i>city</i>	The name of the city.
<i>country</i>	The name of the country.
<i>state</i>	The name of the state.
<i>zip</i>	The postal zip code.
<i>officeDesignation</i>	The mail stop field.
<i>phoneNumber</i>	The phone number of the branch.
<i>faxNumber</i>	The fax number of the branch.

Specific Response Codes: Error 400 - Wrong ID when updating the branch

HTTP Method: GET Retrieves a list of branches defined in the system.

Example:

```
# curl -k -X GET https://superadmin:password@192.168.1.31/sipxconfig/rest/branch
<branch>
  <metadata>
    <totalResults>1</totalResults>
    <currentPage>1</currentPage>
    <totalPages>1</totalPages>
    <resultsPerPage>1</resultsPerPage>
  </metadata>
  <branches>
    <branch>
      <id>1</id>
      <name>whitehouse</name>
      <description>location description field</description>
      <address>
        <id>1</id>
        <street>1600 Pennsylvania Avenue NW</street>
        <city>Washington</city>
        <country>US</country>
        <state>DC</state>
        <zip>20500</zip>
      </address>
    </branch>
  </branches>
</branch>
```

HTTP Method: PUT Adds a new branch. The ID is automatically generated and any value entered is ignored.

Example:

```
# curl -k -X PUT -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d '{"branch":{"name": "libofcongress", "description": "library of congress", "address":{"street": "101 Independence Ave SE", "city": "Washington", "state": "DC", "zip": "20540"}}}' https://superadmin:password@192.168.1.31/sipxconfig/rest/branch
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?><response><code>SUCCESS_CREATED</code><message>
↪Created</message><data><id>3</id></data></response>
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: DELETE

12.3.2 View or modify a branch ID

Resource URI: /rest/branch/{id}

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed.

Property	Description
branch	The branch information is the same as /branch

Specific Response Codes: Error 400 - wrong ID when updating the branch

HTTP Method: GET Retrieves information on the branch with the specified ID.

Example:

```
# curl -k -X GET https://superadmin:password@192.168.1.31/sipxconfig/rest/branch/1
<branch>
  <id>1</id>
  <name>whitehouse</name>
  <description>location description field</description>
  <address>
    <id>1</id>
    <street>1600 Pennsylvania Avenue NW</street>
    <city>Washington</city>
    <country>US</country>
    <state>DC</state>
    <zip>20500</zip>
    <officeDesignation>ovaloffice</officeDesignation>
  </address>
  <phoneNumber>4235551212</phoneNumber>
  <faxNumber>4235552323</faxNumber>
</branch>
```

HTTP Method: PUT Updates the branch with the specified ID. Uses the same XML as for creation.

HTTP Method: DELETE Removes branch with the specified ID.

Unsupported HTTP Method: POST

12.4 DNS

12.4.1 View DNS settings

Resource URI: /api/dns/settings

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed.

Property	Description
<i>path</i>	Path to the setting.
<i>type</i>	Setting type. Possible options are string , boolean , or enum .
<i>options</i>	Available setting options.
<i>value</i>	The current selected option of the setting.
<i>defaultValue</i>	The default value of the setting.
<i>label</i>	The setting label.
<i>description</i>	Short description provided by the user.

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieves the settings for all DNS entries in the system.

Example:

```
# curl -k -X GET https://superadmin:password@192.168.1.31/sipxconfig/api/dns/settings
{"settings": [{"path": "named-config/forwarders/forwarder_0", "type": "string", "options": null, "value": "192.168.1.31", "defaultValue": null, "label": "Primary External DNS server", "description": "DNS server in your company or your ITSP. Can also be a publicly available DNS server like 8.8.8.8."}, {"path": "named-config/forwarders/forwarder_1", "type": "string", "options": null, "value": null, "defaultValue": null, "label": "Secondary External DNS server", "description": "In the event the primary DNS server is unavailable, system will use this server."}, {"path": "named-config/forwarders/forwarder_2", "type": "string", "options": null, "value": null, "defaultValue": null, "label": "Additional External DNS server", "description": null}, {"path": "named-config/forwarders/forwarder_3", "type": "string", "options": null, "value": null, "defaultValue": null, "label": "Additional External DNS server", "description": null}, {"path": "named-config/forwarders/forwarder_4", "type": "string", "options": null, "value": null, "defaultValue": null, "label": "Additional External DNS server", "description": null}, {"path": "acl/ips", "type": "string", "options": null, "value": "192.168.1.31,172.16.0.0/12,192.168.0.0/16,10.0.0.0/8,127.0.0.0/8", "defaultValue": "192.168.1.31,172.16.0.0/12,192.168.0.0/16,10.0.0.0/8,127.0.0.0/8", "label": "Allow Recursion ACL", "description": "Groups of hosts (comma separated values of IP addresses or subnet) allowed to make recursive queries on the nameserver. <br/>Leave empty for allowing all hosts to perform recursive queries on the nameserver."}, {"path": "sys/unmanaged", "type": "boolean", "options": null, "value": "0", "defaultValue": "0", "label": "Unmanaged Service", "description": "Company or ITSP DNS servers to resolve ALL names instead of local DNS servers."}, {"path": "sys/unmanaged_servers/unmanaged_0", "type": "string", "options": null, "value": null, "defaultValue": null, "label": "Primary Unmanaged DNS server", "description": "DNS server in your company or your ITSP. Can also be a publicly available DNS server like 8.8.8.8."}, {"path": "sys/unmanaged_servers/unmanaged_1", "type": "string", "options": null, "value": null, "defaultValue": null, "label": "Secondary Unmanaged DNS server", "description": "In the event the primary DNS server is unavailable, system will use this server."}, {"path": "sys/unmanaged_servers/unmanaged_2", "type": "string", "options": null, "value": null, "defaultValue": null, "label": "Additional Unmanaged DNS server", "description": null}, {"path": "sys/unmanaged_servers/unmanaged_3", "type": "string", "options": null, "value": null, "defaultValue": null, "label": "Additional Unmanaged DNS server", "description": null}]}}
```

12.4.2 View DNS settings from path

Resource URI: /api/dns/settings/{settingPath}

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed.

Property	Description
<i>setting</i>	The dns setting related information is similar to the one described under /dns/settings.

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieves the DNS settings from the specified path.

Example:

```
# curl -k -X GET https://superadmin:password@192.168.1.31/sipxconfig/api/dns/settings/
→named-config/forwarders
{"settings": [{"path": "named-config/forwarders/forwarder_0", "type": "string", "options": null, "value": "192.168.1.31", "defaultValue": null, "label": "Primary External DNS server", "description": "DNS server in your company or your ITSP. Can also be a publicly available DNS server like 8.8.8.8."}, {"path": "named-config/forwarders/forwarder_1", "type": "string", "options": null, "value": null, "defaultValue": null, "label": "Secondary External DNS server", "description": "In the event the primary DNS server is unavailable, system will use this server."}, {"path": "named-config/forwarders/forwarder_2", "type": "string", "options": null, "value": null, "defaultValue": null, "label": "Additional External DNS server", "description": null}, {"path": "named-config/forwarders/forwarder_3", "type": "string", "options": null, "value": null, "defaultValue": null, "label": "Additional External DNS server", "description": null}, {"path": "named-config/forwarders/forwarder_4", "type": "string", "options": null, "value": null, "defaultValue": null, "label": "Additional External DNS server", "description": null}], }
```

HTTP Method: PUT Updates the settings of the DNS server from the specified path. PUT data is plain text.

HTTP Method: DELETE Deletes the settings of the DNS server from the specified path.

Unsupported HTTP Method: POST

12.4.3 View DNS Advisor results

Resource URI: /api/dns/advisor/server/{serverId}

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed.

Property	Description
<i>Missing naptr records</i>	List of the missing NAPTR records, if any.
<i>Missing A records</i>	List of missing A records, if any.

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Checks the DNS settings and if the settings are correct, no result is returned. Otherwise it retrieves the missing configurations.

Example:

```
# curl -k -X GET https://superadmin:password@192.168.1.31/sipxconfig/api/dns/advisor/
→server/1
;; Missing naptr records
home.mattkeys.net. IN NAPTR \d 0 "s" "SIP+D2U" "" _sip._udp
home.mattkeys.net. IN NAPTR 1 0 "s" "SIP+D2T" "" _sip._tcp
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
;; Missing a records
sipxcom1.home.mattkeys.net IN A 192.168.1.31
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: PUT, POST, DELETE

12.5 e911 (eZuce Uniteme only)

This feature and API resource only applies to eZuce Uniteme. There is a workaround for sipxcom to get a similar result.

Note: The workaround isn't valid when using sipXbridge / SIP trunks because the webui will prevent adding multiple trunks to the same provider (IP or FQDN).

If using unmanaged gateways the workaround is to force outbound caller ID on the gateways utilized in the emergency dial plan. You can create multiple unmanaged gateways that point to the same IP address. Branch configurations can then be used to specify the outbound gateway, and permissions can then be used to secure the dial plan entries.

For example, a building with four floors could be configured as four branches – floor1, floor2, floor3, and floor4. Four gateways pointing to the same IP would be created for those four floors – e911floor1, e911floor2, e911floor3, and e911floor4. On each gateway specify the respective branch, and do not configure the gateways as “shared”. Next force the outbound caller ID on each gateway, which is the ELIN that corresponds to the floor. Finally configure users in their respective floor branch, and add those 4 gateways to the emergency dial plan.

Note: It's a good idea to have a shared gateway as the last option in the emergency dial plan gateway list as a failsafe / last resort path.

12.5.1 About e911

The Enhanced 911 (E911) functionality has been implemented for handling emergency situations. Administrators can perform the required set up in order for Uniteme and Unite users to be able to call the 911 number when needed. The functionality uses location based technology to pin point the location of 911 callers and connect them to the appropriate public resources.

The system automatically associates a location with the origin of the call. This location may be a physical address or other geographic reference information such as X/Y GPS coordinates. In sipXcom administrators are able to define physical locations and link them to users. Physical locations have a DID/ELIN (Emergency Location Identification Number) that will be sent out to the 911 dispatcher. Based on the called ID sent operators will be able to dispatch emergency services directly to the user's location.

Note:

- E911 is a system used only in North America.
 - Calls made to other emergency telephone numbers are not supported.
-

12.5.2 Using the e911 REST API

sipXcom also defines a REST API to perform CRUD operations on the Emergency Resource Location (ERL) table and also to link users to locations. This API may be used by third parties in order to update the ERL data in the PS-ALI database (Private Switch/Automatic Location Identification). It also helps administrators update in bulk the locations table and link users to locations. The following resources for the E911 API are only available for users with administration rights:

Emergency Resource Location (ERL)

- View list of ERLs
- Filter ERLs by ELIN
- Filter ERLs by user name
- Filter ERLs by user groups
- Filter ERLs by the number of assigned phones
- Update ERLs for one or multiple phones
- Update ERLs for one or multiple phone groups

Registrations

- View registrations for an IP
- View registrations for a Line/Extension

Phones

- View list of phones
- View list of phones changed since dd/mm/yy

12.5.3 Emergency Resource Location (ERL)

Resource URI: /rest/erls

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed:

Property	Description
<i>elin</i>	ELIN number.
<i>location</i>	Caller location.
<i>addressInfo</i>	Address details.
<i>description</i>	Optional description.

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Returns a list with all the ERLs defined in the system.

Example:

```
# curl -k -X GET https://superadmin:password@192.168.1.14/sipxconfig/rest/erls

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?><e911Locations><e911Location><location>123 Test
Street, Chattanooga, TN, 37412</location><elin>4235551212</elin><addressInfo>123
Test Street, Chattanooga, TN, 37412</addressInfo><description>test</description></e911Location></e911Locations>
```

HTTP Method: PUT Save a list of ERLs.

Example:

```
bar
```

HTTP Method: DELETE Delete the ERL with the specified ELIN

Unsupported HTTP Method: POST

12.5.4 Filter ERLs by ELIN

Resource URI: /rest/erl/elin/{elin}

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed:

Property	Description
<i>elin</i>	ELIN number.
<i>location</i>	Caller location.
<i>addressInfo</i>	Address details.
<i>description</i>	Optional description.

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Returns the ERLs with the specified ELIN.

Example:

```
foo
```

HTTP Method: PUT Update the ERL with the specified ELIN

HTTP Method: DELETE Delete the ERL with the specified ELIN

Unsupported HTTP Method: POST

12.5.5 Filter ERLs by user name

Resource URI: /rest/erl/user/{username}

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed:

Property	Description
<i>location</i>	The location
<i>elin</i>	The ELIN number.
<i>addressInfo</i>	Address details.
<i>description</i>	Optional description.

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Returns the ERL linked to the user identified by username. Data is plain text and represents the ELIN of the ERL.

Example:

```
foo
```

HTTP Method: PUT Update the ERL of the user. PUT data is plain text and represents the ERL.

Example:

```
bar
```

HTTP Method: DELETE Set the user ERL to none.

Example:

```
foo
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: POST

12.5.6 Filter ERLs by user groups

Resource URI: /rest/erl/group/{groupName}

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed:

Property	Description
<i>location</i>	The location
<i>elin</i>	The ELIN number.
<i>addressInfo</i>	Address details.
<i>description</i>	Optional description.

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Returns the ERL identified with the user group.

Example:

```
foo
```

HTTP Method: PUT Updates the ERL of the user group.

Example:

```
bar
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: POST

12.5.7 Filter ERLs by the number of assigned phones

Resource URI: /rest/erl/phone/{serial_number}

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed:

Property	Description
<i>location</i>	The location
<i>elin</i>	The ELIN number.
<i>addressInfo</i>	Address details.
<i>description</i>	Optional description.
<i>serial</i>	phone serial

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieves a list with the locations for the phone(s).

Example:

```
foo
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: PUT, POST, DELETE

12.5.8 Update ERLs for one or multiple phones

Resource URI: /rest/erl/phones

Default Resource Properties: N/A

Specific Response Codes: Error 400 if wrong ELIN or serial is specified.

HTTP Method: PUT Update locations for one or more phones.

Example:

```
bar
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: GET, POST, DELETE

12.5.9 Update ERLs for one or multiple phone groups

Resource URI: /rest/erl/phonegroup/{groupName}

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed:

Property	Description
<i>location</i>	The location
<i>elin</i>	The ELIN number.
<i>addressInfo</i>	Address details.
<i>description</i>	Optional description.

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieves locations for phone groups.

Example:

```
foo
```

HTTP Method: PUT Updates locations for phone groups.

Example:

```
bar
```

HTTP Method: DELETE Deletes location for phone groups.

Unsupported HTTP Method: POST

12.6 Gateways

12.6.1 View all gateways

Resource URI: /api/gateways

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed.

Property	Description
<i>id</i>	Gateway unique identification number.
<i>name</i>	Gateway name.
<i>description</i>	Short description provided by the user.
<i>model</i>	The model of the gateway.
<i>enabled</i>	Displays true if enabled, false if it is disabled.
<i>address</i>	The gateway IP or FQDN address.
<i>addressPort</i>	The gateway port number.
<i>outboundPort</i>	The gateway outbound port number.
<i>addressTransport</i>	The transport protocol to use.
<i>shared</i>	Displays true if enabled, false if it is not shared.
<i>useInternalBridge</i>	Displays true if using sipxbridge, false if it is not.
<i>anonymous</i>	Displays true if caller ID is blocked, false if it is not.
<i>ignoreUserInfo</i>	Displays true if 'ignore user caller id' is enabled, false if it is not.
<i>transformUserExtensions</i>	Displays true if 'transform extension' is enabled, false if it is not.
<i>keepDigits</i>	Number of ext digits that are kept before adding the caller ID prefix.

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieves all the gateways defined.

Example:

```
# curl -k -X GET https://superadmin:password@192.168.1.31/sipxconfig/api/gateways
{"gateways": [{"id":1,"name":"my_siptrunk","serialNo":null,"deviceVersion":null,
  "description":"DIDs 4235550000 through 4235551000","model":{"modelId":
  "sipTrunkStandard","label":"SIP trunk","vendor":null,"versions":null}, "enabled
  :true, "address": "192.168.1.14", "addressPort": 5060, "outboundAddress": null,
  "outboundPort": 5060, "addressTransport": "tcp", "prefix": null, "shared": true,
  "useInternalBridge": true, "branch": null, "callerAliasInfo": {"defaultCallerAlias": null,
  "anonymous": false, "ignoreUserInfo": false, "transformUserExtension": false, "addPrefix
  : null, "keepDigits": 0, "displayName": null, "urlParameters": null}}]}
```

12.6.2 Filter gateways by model

Resource URI: /api/gateways/models

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed.

Property	Description
<i>modelId</i>	Gateway model.
<i>label</i>	Gateway label.
<i>vendor</i>	Gateway model vendor.

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieves all gateway models available in the database.

Example:

```
# curl -k -X GET https://superadmin:password@192.168.1.31/sipxconfig/api/gateways/
→models
{ "models": [{"modelId": "acmeGatewayStandard", "label": "Acme 1000", "vendor": "acme",
→"versions": null}, {"modelId": "audiocodesMP1X4_4_FXO", "label": "AudioCodes MP114 FXO",
→"vendor": "AudioCodes", "versions": ["audiocodes6.0", "audiocodes5.8", "audiocodes5.6",
→"audiocodes5.4", "audiocodes5.2", "audiocodes5.0"]}, {"modelId": "audiocodesMP1X8_8_FXO"
→, "label": "AudioCodes MP118 FXO", "vendor": "AudioCodes", "versions": ["audiocodes6.0",
→"audiocodes5.8", "audiocodes5.6", "audiocodes5.4", "audiocodes5.2", "audiocodes5.0"]}, {
→"modelId": "audiocodesMediant1000", "label": "AudioCodes Mediant 1000 PRI", "vendor":
→"AudioCodes", "versions": ["audiocodes6.0", "audiocodes5.8", "audiocodes5.6",
→"audiocodes5.4", "audiocodes5.2", "audiocodes5.0"]}, {"modelId": "audiocodesMediant2000
→", "label": "AudioCodes Mediant 2000 PRI", "vendor": "AudioCodes", "versions": [
→"audiocodes6.0", "audiocodes5.8", "audiocodes5.6", "audiocodes5.4", "audiocodes5.2",
→"audiocodes5.0"]}, {"modelId": "audiocodesMediant3000", "label": "AudioCodes Mediant
→3000 PRI", "vendor": "AudioCodes", "versions": ["audiocodes6.0", "audiocodes5.8",
→"audiocodes5.6", "audiocodes5.4", "audiocodes5.2", "audiocodes5.0"]}, {"modelId":
→"audiocodesMediantBRI", "label": "AudioCodes Mediant 1000 BRI", "vendor": "AudioCodes",
→"versions": ["audiocodes6.0", "audiocodes5.8", "audiocodes5.6", "audiocodes5.4",
→"audiocodes5.2", "audiocodes5.0"]}, {"modelId": "audiocodesTP260", "label": "AudioCodes
→TP260", "vendor": "AudioCodes", "versions": ["audiocodes6.0", "audiocodes5.8",
→"audiocodes5.6", "audiocodes5.4", "audiocodes5.2", "audiocodes5.0"]}, {"modelId":
→"genericGatewayStandard", "label": "Unmanaged gateway", "vendor": null, "versions": null},
→{"modelId": "sipTrunkStandard", "label": "SIP trunk", "vendor": null, "versions": null}]} }
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: PUT, POST, DELETE

12.6.3 View or modify gateway ID

Resource URI: /gateways/{gatewayId}

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed:

Property	Description
<i>gateway</i>	The gateway related information is the same as the /gateways resource.

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieves information on the gateway with the specified ID.

Example:

```
# curl -k -X GET https://superadmin:password@192.168.1.31/sipxconfig/api/gateways/1
{"id":1,"name":"my_siptrunk","serialNo":null,"deviceVersion":null,"description":"DIDs
↳ 4235550000 through 4235551000","model": {"modelId":"sipTrunkStandard","label":"SIP
↳ trunk","vendor":null,"versions":null}, "enabled":true,"address":"192.168.1.14",
↳ "addressPort":5060,"outboundAddress":null,"outboundPort":5060,"addressTransport":
↳ "tcp","prefix":null,"shared":true,"useInternalBridge":true,"branch":null,
↳ "callerAliasInfo": {"defaultCallerAlias":null,"anonymous":false,"ignoreUserInfo
↳ ":false,"transformUserExtension":false,"addPrefix":null,"keepDigits":0,"displayName
↳ ":null,"urlParameters":null}}}
```

HTTP Method: PUT Updates the gateway with the specified ID. Uses the same XML as for creation.

Example:

foo

HTTP Method: POST Creates a new gateway with the specified ID.

Example:

bar

HTTP Method: DELETE Removes the gateway specified by ID.

Example:

foo

Unsupported HTTP Method: N/A

12.6.4 View all settings of a gateway ID

Resource URI: /api/gateways/{ gatewayId }/settings

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed:

Property	Description
<i>path</i>	Path to the setting.
<i>type</i>	Setting type. Possible options are string , boolean , or enum .
<i>options</i>	Available setting options.
<i>value</i>	The current selected option of the setting.
<i>label</i>	Setting label.
<i>description</i>	Short description provided by the user.

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieves settings for the specified gateway ID.

Example:

```
# curl -k -X GET https://superadmin:password@192.168.1.31/sipxconfig/api/gateways/2/
→settings
{"settings": [{"path": "itsp-account/user-name", "type": "string", "options": null, "value": "5568", "defaultValue": null, "label": null, "description": null}, {"path": "itsp-account/authentication-user-name", "type": "string", "options": null, "value": null, "defaultValue": null, "label": null, "description": null}, {"path": "itsp-account/password", "type": "string", "options": null, "value": "password", "defaultValue": null, "label": "continues on next page", "description": null}, {"path": "itsp-account/register-on-initialization", "type": "boolean", "options": null, "value": "true", "defaultValue": "false", "label": null, "description": null}, {"path": "itsp-account/itsp-proxy-address", "type": "string", "options": null, "value": "192.168.1.14", "defaultValue": "192.168.1.14", "label": null, "description": null}, {"path": "itsp-account/use-global-addressing", "type": "boolean", "options": null, "value": "true", "defaultValue": "true", "label": null, "description": null}], "status": 200}
```

(continued from previous page)

Unsupported HTTP Method: PUT, POST, DELETE

12.6.5 View or modify a setting for a gateway ID

Resource URI: /api/gateways/{gatewayId}/settings/{path:.*}

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed.

Property	Description
gateway	The gateway related information is the same as the /gateways/{gatewayId} resource.

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieve the setting specified in the path for the gateway ID.

Example:

```
foo
```

HTTP Method: PUT Updates the setting specified in the path for the gateway ID. PUT data is plain text.

Example:

```
bar
```

HTTP Method: DELETE Deletes the setting specified in the path for the gateway ID.

Example:

```
foo
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: POST

12.6.6 View port settings for a gateway ID

Resource URI: /api/gateways/{gatewayId}/port/{portId}/settings

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed:

Prop- erty	Description
setting	The port setting related information is similar to the one described under /gateways/{gatewayId}/settings.

HTTP Method: GET View port settings for the gateway with the specified ID.

Example:

```
bar
```

HTTP Method: PUT Updates the port settings for the gateway with the specified ID. PUT data is plain text.

Example:

```
foo
```

HTTP Method: DELETE Deletes the port settings for the gateway with the specified ID.

Example:

```
bar
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: POST

12.6.7 View or modify port settings

Resource URI: /api/gateways/{gatewayId}/port/{portId}/settings/{path:.*}

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed:

Property	Description
<i>setting</i>	The port setting related information is similar to the one described under /gateway/settings.

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieves the port settings of the gateway with the specified ID.

Example:

```
foo
```

HTTP Method: PUT Updates the settings of the port. PUT data is plain text.

Example:

```
bar
```

HTTP Method: DELETE Deletes the settings of the port.

Example:

```
foo
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: POST

12.7 IVRs

12.7.1 View IVR Settings

Resource URI: /ivr/settings

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed:

Property	Description
<i>path</i>	Path to the setting
<i>type</i>	The setting type. Possible options are string , boolean , or enum .
<i>options</i>	Available setting options.
<i>value</i>	The current selected option of the setting.
<i>defaultValue</i>	The default value of the setting.
<i>label</i>	The setting label.
<i>description</i>	The description provided by the user.

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieves all the IVR settings.

Example:

```
bar
```

HTTP Method: PUT Updates the settings of the gateway. PUT data is plain text.

Example:

```
foo
```

HTTP Method: DELETE Deletes the settings of the gateway.

Example:

```
bar
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: POST

12.8 Licensing (Uniteme only)

Resource URI: /api/license

Default Resource Properties N/A

Specific Response Codes: N/A

12.8.1 View license information

HTTP Method: GET Retrieves the current license file.

Example:

```
# curl -k -X GET https://superadmin:password@192.168.1.14/sipxconfig/api/license/
{"uid": "", "domain": "home.mattkeys.net", "version": "", "expire": "03-Jan-2026", "support": "",
 "licenseType": "Deprecated OpenUC Reach", "users": -1, "mobileDevices": -1, "company": "Matts Lab", "contactEmail": "mkeys@email.domain", "contactName": "", "contactPhone": ""}
```

12.8.2 Modify license UID

Set the universal ID of the license.

HTTP Method: POST Used to update the license UID

Example:

```
# curl -k -X POST https://superadmin:12345678@10.4.0.103/sipxconfig/api/license/
˓→508316691110519
{"uid":"508316691110519","domain":"gabi.test","version":"19.08","expire":"31-Dec-2039
˓→","support":"31-Dec-2039","licenseType":"Subscription","users":500,"mobileDevices
˓→":500,"company":"developers","contactEmail":"martin.harcar@ezuce.com","contactName":
˓→"martin","contactPhone":"454614465465"}
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: PUT, DELETE

12.9 Message Waiting Indication (MWI)

Resource URI: /mwi/settings

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed:

Property	Description
<i>path</i>	
<i>type</i>	
<i>value</i>	
<i>defaultValue</i>	
<i>description</i>	

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieves all MWI settings.

Example:

```
foo
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: PUT, POST, DELETE

12.9.1 View or modify MWI settings

Resource URI: /mwi/settings/{settingPath}

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed.

Property	Description
----------	-------------

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieves all MWI settings of the specified path.

Example:

```
bar
```

HTTP Method: PUT Updates the MWI settings of the specified path. PUT data is plain text.

Example:

```
foo
```

HTTP Method: DELETE Deletes the MWI setting from the specified path.

Example:

```
bar
```

12.10 Music On Hold (MOH)

12.10.1 View MOH settings

Resource URI: /moh/settings

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed.

Property	Description
<i>dnsManager</i>	Name of the DNS manager
<i>dnsTestContext</i>	

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieves all MOH settings.

Example:

```
# curl -k -X GET https://superadmin:password@192.168.1.31/sipxconfig/api/moh/settings
{"settings": [{"path": "moh-config/MOH_SOURCE", "type": "enum", "options": {"FILES_SRC": "System Music Directory", "NONE": "None", "SOUNDCARD_SRC": "Sound Card"}, "value": "FILES_SRC", "defaultValue": "FILES_SRC", "label": "Music On Hold Source", "description": "Selects the source of the on hold music. If set to <em>System Music Directory</em>, the server will play all the music files from the system directory on a continuous basis. Setting it to <em>Sound Card</em> will stream audio from the local sound card. <em>None</em> option will disable music on hold."}]}}
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: PUT, POST, DELETE

12.10.2 View or modify MOH settings

Resource URI: /moh/settings/{settingPath}

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed.

Property	Description
<i>path</i>	The moh source
<i>type</i>	
<i>options</i>	Group of options defined for the moh source

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieves the MOH settings for the specified path.

Example:

```
# curl -k -X GET https://superadmin:password@192.168.1.31/sipxconfig/api/moh/settings/moh-config/MOH_SOURCE
{
  "path": "moh-config/MOH_SOURCE",
  "type": "enum",
  "options": {
    "FILES_SRC": "System Music Directory",
    "NONE": "None",
    "SOUNDCARD_SRC": "Sound Card"
  },
  "value": "FILES_SRC",
  "defaultValue": "FILES_SRC",
  "label": "Music On Hold Source",
  "description": "Selects the source of the on hold music. If set to <em>System Music Directory</em> the server will play all the music files from the system directory on a continuous rotating basis. Setting it to <em>Sound Card</em> will stream audio from the local sound card. <em>None</em> option will disable music on hold."
}
```

HTTP Method: PUT Updates the MOH settings of the specified path. PUT data is plain text.

Example:

```
bar
```

HTTP Method: DELETE Reverts the setting to the default value.

Unsupported HTTP Method: POST

12.10.3 View or upload MOH prompt files

Resource URI: /moh/prompts

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed.

Property	Description
<i>dnsManager</i>	Name of the DNS Manager
<i>dnsTestContext</i>	

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieves all MOH prompt files.

Example:

```
foo
```

HTTP Method: POST Uploads a new MOH prompt file.

Example:

```
bar
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: PUT, DELETE

12.10.4 Download MOH prompt files

Resource URI: /moh/prompts/{promptName}

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed.

Property	Description

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Downloads the MOH prompt based on the file name. Example: */moh/prompts/default.wav*.

Example:

```
foo
```

HTTP Method: DELETE Deletes the specified prompt message.

Unsupported HTTP Method: PUT, POST

12.10.5 Stream to MOH Prompt

Resource URI: /moh/prompts/{promptName}/stream

Default Resource Properties: N/A

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Can be called by clients to stream prompts.

Example:

```
bar
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: PUT, POST, DELETE

12.11 My Buddy

12.11.1 View My Buddy Settings

Resource URI: /imbot/settings

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed.

Property	Description

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieves a list of all My Buddy settings defined.

Example:

```
foo
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: PUT, POST, DELETE

12.11.2 View or modify My Buddy settings

Resource URI: /imbot/settings/{settingPath}

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed.

Property	Description

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieves My Buddy options for the setting from the specified path.

Example:

```
bar
```

HTTP Method: PUT Modifies My Buddy options for the specified path.

Example:

```
foo
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: POST

12.12 Page Groups

12.12.1 View or create page groups

Resource URI: /pagegroups

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed.

Property	Description
<i>ID</i>	Unique identification number of the page group
<i>enabled</i>	The status of the page group. Displays true if enabled, false if disabled.
<i>GroupNumber</i>	The group number of the page group.
<i>timeout</i>	The timeout value measured in seconds.
<i>sound</i>	Name of the file representing the sound to be played.
<i>description</i>	Short description provided by the user.

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieves all the page groups defined in the system.

Example:

```
bar
```

HTTP Method: POST Creates a new page group.

Example:

```
foo
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: PUT, DELETE

12.12.2 View or modify page groups by group ID

Resource URI: /pagegroups/{pagegroupId}

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed.

Property	Description
<i>ID</i>	Unique identification number of the page group.
<i>enabled</i>	The status of the page group. Displays true if enabled, false if disabled.
<i>GroupNumber</i>	The group number of the page group.
<i>timeout</i>	The timeout value measured in seconds.
<i>sound</i>	Name of the file representing the sound to be played.
<i>description</i>	Short description provided by the user.

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieves page groups with the specified ID.

Example:

```
foo
```

HTTP Method: PUT Modifies a page group with the specified ID.

Example:

```
bar
```

HTTP Method: DELETE Deletes the page group specified by ID.

Example:

```
foo
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: PUT, POST

12.12.3 Manage page group services

Resource URI: /pagegroups/settings

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed:

Property	Description
<i>path</i>	The path of the page group
<i>type</i>	The type of the page group. Possible options are string , boolean , or enum .
<i>value</i>	The value of the field.
<i>defaultValue</i>	The default value of the field.
<i>label</i>	The label of the page group.

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieves options for the page groups in the system.

Example:

```
foo
```

HTTP Method: PUT Modifies options for the page groups in the system.

Example:

```
bar
```

HTTP Method: DELETE Deletes the paging group specified by path.

Unsupported HTTP Method: PUT, POST

12.12.4 View or create new prompt message

Resource URI: /pagegroups/prompts

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed.

Property	Description
----------	-------------

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieves a list of page group prompts.

Example:

```
foo
```

HTTP Method: POST Uploads a new page group prompt message.

Unsupported HTTP Method: PUT, DELETE

12.12.5 Download page group prompts

Resource URI: /pagegroups/prompts/{promptName}

Default Resource Properties: N/A

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Downloads prompt specified by file name.

Example:

```
bar
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: PUT, POST

12.12.6 Stream the page group prompt

Resource URI: /pagegroups/prompts/{promptName}/stream

Default Resource Properties: N/A

Specific Resource Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Start the data stream of {promptName}.

Unsupported HTTP Method: PUT, POST, DELETE

12.13 Park Orbits

12.13.1 View park orbits

Resource URI: /orbits

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed:

Property	Description

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Downloads prompts based upon file name.

Example:

```
foo
```

HTTP Method: POST Uploads a park orbit prompt based upon file name.

Example:

```
bar
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: PUT, DELETE

12.13.2 View or modify park orbits

Resource URI: /orbits/{orbitId}

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed:

Property	Description

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieves the park orbit settings of the specified ID.

Example:

```
foo
```

HTTP Method: PUT Modifies the park orbit settings of the specified ID.

Example:

```
bar
```

HTTP Method: DELETE Deletes the park orbit specified by ID.

Example:

```
foo
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: PUT, POST

12.13.3 Manage park orbit options

Resource URI: /orbits/{orbitId}/settings

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed.

Property	Description

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieves service options for the specified park orbit ID.

Example:

```
bar
```

HTTP Method: PUT Modifies service options for the specified park orbit ID.

Example:

```
foo
```

HTTP Method: DELETE Deletes the options for the specified park orbit ID.

Example:

```
bar
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: PUT, POST

12.13.4 Manage the park orbit service

Resource URI: /orbits/{orbitId}/settings

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed:

Property	Description

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieves general service options.

Example:

```
foo
```

HTTP Method: PUT Modifies the general service options.

Example:

```
bar
```

HTTP Method: DELETE Deletes the service options.

Example:

```
foo
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: PUT, POST

12.13.5 View or create new prompt message

Resource URI: /orbits/prompts

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed:

Property	Description

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieves a list of orbit prompts.

Example:

```
bar
```

HTTP Method: POST Uploads a new prompt message.

Unsupported HTTP Method: PUT, DELETE

12.13.6 Download park orbit prompts

Resource URI: /orbits/prompts/{promptName}

Default Resource Properties: N/A

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Downloads the prompt of the specified file name.

Example:

```
foo
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: PUT, POST

12.13.7 Stream the park orbit prompt

Resource URI: /orbits/prompts/{promptName}/stream

Default Resource Properties: N/A

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET

Example:

```
bar
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: PUT, POST, DELETE

12.14 Permissions

12.14.1 View or create permissions

Resource URI: /permission

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed:

Property	Description
<i>totalResults</i>	The total number of results.
<i>currentPage</i>	The page you are currently viewing.
<i>totalPages</i>	The number of total pages.
<i>resultsPerPage</i>	Number of permissions displayed on each page.
<i>name</i>	Name of the permission.
<i>label</i>	Alternative name of the description.
<i>defaultValue</i>	Default value. Displays true if enabled, false if disabled.
<i>type</i>	The type. Possible options are string , boolean , or enum .
<i>builtIn</i>	

Filtering Parameters:

Parameter	Description
<i>page</i>	Required. The requested page size.
<i>pagesize</i>	Required. The number of results to be displayed per page.
<i>sortdir</i>	Optional, forward or reverse
<i>sortby</i>	Optional, name or description

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieves a list of all permissions

Example:

```
foo
```

HTTP Method: PUT Adds a new permission. You must specify a body representing a new permission using the following template:

```
<permission>
<name>perm_7</name>
<label>apicreate</label>
<description>Created through the api</description>
<defaultValue>true</defaultValue>
</permission>
```

Note: Any new permissions created will not have any call permissions applied.

Unsupported HTTP Method: POST, DELETE

12.14.2 View or modify a permission ID

Resource URI: /permission/{name}

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed:

Property	Description
<i>permission</i>	The permissions related information similar to /permission.

Specific Response Codes: Error 400 when {name} is not found or invalid

HTTP Method: GET Retrieves information on the permission specified by ID

Example:

```
foo
```

HTTP Method: PUT Updates permission with the specified ID. Uses the same XML as for creation.

Example:

```
bar
```

HTTP Method: DELETE Removes the permission specified by ID.

Example:

```
foo
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: POST

12.15 Phone

12.15.1 Send a phone profile

Example:

```
# curl -k -X PUT https://superadmin:password@192.168.1.31/sipxconfig/api/phones/
→0004f280cc95/sendProfile/restart
```

12.15.2 Create a phone

Resource URI: /phones

Default Resource Properties

Property	Description
<i>serialNumber</i>	The serial number of the phone.
<i>model</i>	The phone model.
<i>description</i>	Description provided by the user.

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieves information about all phones.

Example:

```
foo
```

HTTP Method: POST Creates a new phone.

Example:

```
bar
```

Unsupported HTTP Methods: PUT, DELETE

12.15.3 Retrieve a phone profile

Resource URI: /phones/{serialNumber}/profile/{name}

Default Resource Properties: N/A

Specific Response Codes: Error 404 when {serialNumber} or {name} is not found.

HTTP Method: GET Retrieves the phone profile of the given serial number or filename

Unsupported HTTP Methods: POST, PUT, DELETE

12.15.4 View all phone models

Resource URI: /phones/models

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed:

Property	Description
<i>modelId</i>	Model unique ID
<i>label</i>	Model label

Filtering Parameters:

Parameter	Description
<i>page</i>	Required. The requested page size.
<i>pagesize</i>	Required. The number of results to be displayed per page.
<i>sortdir</i>	Optional. Forward or reverse.
<i>sortby</i>	Optional. Name or description.

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieves a list of all phone models.

Example:

```
foo
```

HTTP Method: PUT Updates the settings of the gateway. PUT data is plain text.

HTTP Method: DELETE Deletes the settings of the gateway.

Unsupported HTTP Method: POST

12.15.5 View or create a phone

Resource URI: /phones

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed.

Property	Description
<i>ID</i>	Phone unique identification number.
<i>serialNo</i>	The phone serial number.
<i>description</i>	Short description provided by the user.
<i>label</i>	Label of the phone model.
<i>vendor</i>	Vendor of the phone model.
<i>lines</i>	Lines assigned to the phone ID.
<i>uri</i>	The URI for the instance.
<i>user</i>	The user name.
<i>userid</i>	The user unique identification number.
<i>displayName</i>	The display name for the user.
<i>password</i>	The SIP password of the user.
<i>registrationServer</i>	The SIP registrar to use

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieves all phones.

Example:

```
foo
```

HTTP Method: POST Creates a new phone.

Unsupported HTTP Method: PUT, DELETE

12.15.6 View or modify a phone

Resource URI: /phones/{phoneId}

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed.

Property	Description
<i>phone</i>	The phones information similar to /phones and /phones/models

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieve details for the phone with the specified phone ID or MAC address.

Example:

```
bar
```

HTTP Method: PUT Modify the phone with the specified phone ID or MAC address.

Example:

```
foo
```

HTTP Method: DELETE Delete the phone with the specified phone ID or MAC address.

Unsupported HTTP Method: POST

12.15.7 View or delete phones from groups

Resource URI: /phones/{phoneId}/groups

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed:

Property	Description
<i>id</i>	Group unique identification number.
<i>name</i>	The group name.
<i>description</i>	Description of the group provided by the user.
<i>weight</i>	

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieve the groups for the specified phone ID.

Example:

```
foo
```

HTTP Method: DELETE Deletes the groups for the specified phone ID.

Unsupported HTTP Method: POST, PUT

12.15.8 Delete or add phones in groups

Resource URI: /phones/{phoneId}/groups/{groupName}

Default Resource Properties: N/A

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: POST Add a phone in the specified group name.

Example:

```
bar
```

HTTP Method: DELETE Delete a phone from the specified group name.

Example:

```
foo
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: GET, PUT

12.15.9 View group settings

Resource URI: /phones/{phoneId}/settings/{settingPath}

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed.

Property	Description
<i>path</i>	Setting path
<i>type</i>	Setting type. Possible values are string or boolean.
<i>value</i>	
<i>defaultValue</i>	Default value.
<i>label</i>	Label setting.
<i>description</i>	Short description provided by the user.

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieves the settings from the group of the specified path.

Example:

```
foo
```

HTTP Method: PUT Update the setting or settings from the group of the specified path.

Example:

```
bar
```

HTTP Method: DELETE Delete the setting from the group of the specified path.

Example::

```
foo
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: POST

12.15.10 Delete or add lines to a phone ID

Resource URI: /phones/{phoneId}/lines

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed.

Property	Description
<i>id</i>	Line unique identification number
<i>uri</i>	The uri for the line.
<i>user</i>	The user name.
<i>userId</i>	User unique identification number
<i>password</i>	User password.
<i>registrationServer</i>	Name of SIP registrar server
<i>registrationServerPort</i>	The SIP registrar server port number

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieve the lines for the phone with the specified ID.

Example:

```
foo
```

HTTP Method: POST Add a new line for the phone with the specified ID.

Example:

```
bar
```

HTTP Method: DELETE Delete the setting from the group specified path.

Example:

```
foo
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: PUT

12.15.11 View or modify group settings

Resource URI: /phones/{phoneId}/lines/{lineId}/settings/{settingPath}

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed.

Property	Description
<i>path</i>	The setting path.
<i>type</i>	The setting type.
<i>description</i>	The description provided by the user.

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieve the group setting from the specified path.

Example:

```
bar
```

HTTP Method: PUT Modify the group setting from the specified path.

Example:

```
foo
```

HTTP Method: DELETE Delete the group setting from the specified path.

Example:

```
bar
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: POST

12.16 Phone Book

12.16.1 View a list of phone books

Resource URI: /phonebook

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed.

Property	Description
<i>phonebooks</i>	The phonebook name.

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieves a list of all phone books saved in the database.

Example:

```
foo
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: POST, PUT, DELETE

12.16.2 View phone book entries

Resource URI: /phonebook/{name}

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed.

Property	Description
<i>firstName</i>	First name of the phone book entry.
<i>lastName</i>	Last name of the phone book entry.
<i>number</i>	The number associated to the phone book entry.

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieves a list with all the phone book entries saved in the database.

Example:

```
bar
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: POST, PUT, DELETE

12.17 Phone groups

12.17.1 View or create phone groups

Resource URI: /phoneGroups

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed:

Property	Description
<i>id</i>	Group unique identification number.
<i>name</i>	The group name.
<i>description</i>	Description of the group provided by the user.
<i>weight</i>	

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieves all phone groups.

Example:

```
foo
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: PUT, POST, DELETE

12.17.2 View or modify phone groups

Resource URI: /phoneGroups/{phoneGroupId}

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed:

Property	Description

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieves the phone group with the specified ID.

Example:

```
bar
```

HTTP Method: PUT Updates the phone group. PUT data is plain text.

Example:

```
foo
```

HTTP Method: DELETE Deletes the phone group.

Example:

```
bar
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: POST

12.17.3 Move phone group up in ordering

Resource URI: /{groupId}/up

Default Resource Properties: N/A

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: PUT Move the phone group up. PUT data is plain text.

Example:

```
foo
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: GET, POST, DELETE

12.17.4 Move phone group down in ordering

Resource URI: /{groupId}/down

Default Resource Properties: N/A

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: PUT Move the phone group down. PUT data is plain text.

Example:

```
bar
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: GET, POST, DELETE

12.17.5 View settings for specific models in a phone group

Resource URI: /{groupId}/models

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed:

Property	Description
<i>modelId</i>	Model ID
<i>label</i>	Model label

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieves all phone models specified in the group.

Example:

```
foo
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: PUT, POST, DELETE

12.17.6 View or modify all settings for a phone model in a phone group

Resource URI: /{groupId}/model/{modelName}/settings

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed:

Property	Description

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieves the phone group with the specified ID.

Example:

```
bar
```

HTTP Method: PUT Updates the phone group. PUT data is plain text.

Example:

```
foo
```

HTTP Method: DELETE Deletes the phone group.

Example:

```
bar
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: POST

12.17.7 View or modify one setting for a phone model in a phone group

Resource URI: /{groupId}/model/{modelName}/settings/{path:.*}

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed:

Property	Description

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieves the setting in the specified path.

Example:

```
foo
```

HTTP Method: PUT Updates the setting in the specified path. PUT data is plain text.

Example:

```
bar
```

HTTP Method: DELETE Reverts the setting to the default value.

Example:

```
foo
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: POST

12.18 Proxy

12.18.1 View proxy settings

Resource URI: /proxy/settings

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed:

Property	Description

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieves a list of all proxy settings in the system.

Example:

```
foo
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: PUT, POST, DELETE

12.18.2 View or modify proxy settings

Resource URI: /proxy/settings/{settingPath}

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed:

Property	Description

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieves proxy settings from the specified path.

Example:

```
bar
```

HTTP Method: PUT Modifies proxy options for the setting from the specified path.

Example:

```
foo
```

HTTP Method: DELETE Deletes proxy options for the setting from the specified path.

Example:

```
bar
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: POST

12.19 Registrar

12.19.1 View registrar settings

Resource URI: /registrar/settings

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed:

Property	Description

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieves a list of all SIP registrar settings in the system.

Example:

```
foo
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: PUT, POST, DELETE

12.19.2 View or modify registrar settings

Resource URI: /registrar/settings/{settingPath}

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed:

Property	Description

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET

Example:

```
bar
```

HTTP Method: PUT Modifies SIP registrar options for the specified setting path.

Example:

```
foo
```

HTTP Method: DELETE Deletes SIP registrar options for the specified setting path.

Example:

```
bar
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: POST

12.20 Registrations

12.20.1 View all registrations

Resource URI: /registrations

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed:

Property	Description

Filtering Parameters:

Parameter	Description
<i>start</i>	Required. The start date.
<i>limit</i>	Required. The max number of results to be displayed.

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieves all registrations in the system.

Example:

```
foo
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: PUT, POST, DELETE

12.20.2 Filter registrations by users

Resource URI: /registrations/user/{userId}

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed:

Property	Description
<i>ID</i>	The ID, name, or alias of the user.

Filtering Parameters:

Parameter	Description
<i>start</i>	Required. The start date.
<i>limit</i>	Required. The max number of results to be displayed.

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieves registrations for the specified user.

Example:

```
foo
```

HTTP Method: DELETE Removes registrations of the specified user.

Example:

```
bar
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: PUT, POST

12.20.3 Filter registrations by MAC address

Resource URI: /registrations/serialNo/{serialId}

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed:

Property	Description
<i>registrations</i>	The number of registrations for the specified phone mac

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieves registrations for the specified MAC address.

Example:

```
foo
```

HTTP Method: DELETE Removes registrations for the specified MAC address.

Example:

```
bar
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: PUT, POST

12.20.4 Filter registrations by IPs

Resource URI: /registrations/ip/{ip}

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed:

Property	Description

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieves registrations for the specified IP.

Example:

```
foo
```

HTTP Method: DELETE Removes registrations of the specified IP.

Example:

```
bar
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: PUT, POST

12.20.5 Filter registrations by Call-ID

Resource URI: /registrations/callId/{callId}

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed:

Property	Description

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieves registrations of the specified Call-ID.

Example:

```
foo
```

HTTP Method: DELETE Remove registrations of the specified Call-ID.

Example:

```
bar
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: PUT, POST

12.20.6 Filter registrations by servers

Resource URI: /registrations/server/{serverId}

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed:

Property	Description

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieves registrations of the server based on internal ID or FQDN.

Example:

```
foo
```

HTTP Method: DELETE Removes registrations for the specified server based on internal ID or FQDN.

Example:

```
bar
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: PUT, POST

12.21 REST server

12.21.1 View REST server settings

Resource URI: /restserver/settings

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed:

Property	Description

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieves a list of all REST server settings in the system.

Example:

```
foo
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: PUT, POST, DELETE

12.21.2 View or modify REST server settings

Resource URI: /restserver/settings/{settingPath}

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed:

Property	Description

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieves REST server options of the specified path.

Example:

```
foo
```

HTTP Method: PUT Modifies REST server options for the specified path.

Example:

```
bar
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: POST

12.22 Schedules

12.22.1 View all general schedules

Resource URI: /schedules/general

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed:

Property	Description

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieve all general schedules.

Example:

```
foo
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: POST, PUT, DELETE

12.22.2 View all schedules for a group ID

Resource URI: /schedules/group/{groupId}

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed:

Property	Description

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieve schedules for the specified group ID.

Example:

```
bar
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: POST, PUT, DELETE

12.22.3 View all schedules for a user ID

Resource URI: /schedules/user/{userId}/all

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed:

Property	Description

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieve all schedules for the specified user ID.

Example:

```
foo
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: POST, PUT, DELETE

12.22.4 View personal schedules for a user ID

Resource URI: /schedules/user/{userId}/personal

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed:

Property	Description

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieve personal schedules for the specified user ID.

Example:

```
bar
```

HTTP Method: POST Create a personal schedule for the specified user ID.

Example:

```
foo
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: PUT, DELETE

12.22.5 View description for a schedule ID

Resource URI: /schedules/{scheduleId}

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed:

Property	Description

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET View the description of the specified schedule ID.

Example:

```
bar
```

HTTP Method: PUT Update the description for the specified schedule ID.

Example:

```
foo
```

HTTP Method: DELETE Delete the description of the specified schedule ID.

Example:

```
bar
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: POST

12.22.6 Add or remove periods to a schedule ID

Resource URI: /schedules/{scheduleId}/period/{index}

Default Resource Properties: N/A

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: POST Create a schedule period for the specified schedule ID.

Example:

```
foo
```

HTTP Method: DELETE Remove a period for the specified schedule ID.

Example:

```
bar
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: GET, PUT

12.23 Shared Appearance Agent

12.23.1 View SAA settings

Resource URI: /saa/settings

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed:

Property	Description

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieves a list of all SAA settings.

Example:

```
foo
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: PUT, POST, DELETE

12.23.2 View or modify SAA settings

Resource URI: /saa/settings/{settingPath}

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed:

Property	Description

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieves a list of all SAA settings for the specified path.

Example:

```
bar
```

HTTP Method: PUT Modifies SAA options for the specified path.

Example:

```
foo
```

HTTP Method: DELETE Deletes SAA options for the specified path.

Example:

```
bar
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: POST

12.24 Users

12.24.1 View avatar information

Resource URI: /avatar/{user}

Default Resource Properties: N/A

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieves avatar content for the specified user.

Example:

```
foo
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: POST, PUT, DELETE

12.24.2 View or modify users

Resource URI: /user

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed:

Property	Description
<i>ID</i>	Unique identification number of the user. If specified the branch property must be blank.
<i>username</i>	The user name used for authentication
<i>lastName</i>	Last name of the user
<i>firstName</i>	First name of the user
<i>pin</i>	User voicemail PIN
<i>sipPassword</i>	SIP password associated with the user
<i>groups</i>	The groups the user is a member of.
<i>branch</i>	Branch unique identification number. If specified the ID property must be blank.
<i>alias</i>	Any aliases associated with the user.

Filtering Parameters:

Parameter	Description
<i>page</i>	Required. The requested page size.
<i>pagesize</i>	Required. The number of results to be displayed per page.
<i>sortdir</i>	Required. Forward or reverse. If it is the only parameter used, it defaults to Name.
<i>sortby</i>	Required. Name or description.

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieves information on all users. Parameters to specify sorting are optional, but you should use both if you want sorting. If you only use the “sortdir” parameter, it defaults to “name”.

Example:

```
foo
```

HTTP Method: PUT Adds a new user.

Example:

```
bar
```

Note:

- The ID is automatically generated. Any value entered will be ignored.
- If the PIN is empty the current PIN value will be preserved.
- The **branch**, **groups**, and **aliases** elements are optional.

Unsupported HTTP Method: POST, DELETE

12.24.3 View or modify a user ID

Resource URI: /user/{id}

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed:

Property	Description
<i>user</i>	The user setting related information is the same as described under /user.

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieves information about the user specified by ID.

Example:

```
foo
```

HTTP Method: PUT Updates specified user ID. Uses the same XML as for creation. After an update the response data will contain an ID element with the id value of the item affected.

Example:

```
bar
```

HTTP Method: DELETE Removes the user specified by ID.

Unsupported HTTP Method: POST

12.24.4 View permissions for all users

Resource URI: /user-permission

Default Resource Properties: N/A

Filtering Parameters:

Parameter	Description
<i>page</i>	Required. The requested page size.
<i>pagesize</i>	Required. The number of results to be displayed per page.
<i>sortdir</i>	Optional, forward or reverse.
<i>sortby</i>	Optional, name or description.

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieves information on all users and their permission settings.

Example:

```
**Unsupported HTTP Method:** POST, PUT, DELETE
```

12.24.5 View or modify permissions for a user ID

Resource URI: /user-permission{id}

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed:

Prop- erty	Description
<i>id</i>	The user ID. The value is automatically generated and any value is ignored.
<i>last- Name</i>	The last name of the user.
<i>first- Name</i>	The first name of the user.
<i>per- mis- sions</i>	List of permissions.
<i>set- ting</i>	List of settings.
<i>name</i>	Name of the setting.
<i>value</i>	Displays the status of the permission: Enabled or Disabled . It will be missing (empty) if the permission is set to the default and has never been changed.
<i>de- fault- Value</i>	The default value of true or false , for information only. It does not need to be provided and will be ignored. Not all permissions need to be updated at once. They can be listed individually or in subgroups.

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieves information on user with the specified id and its permissions.

Example:

```
foo
```

HTTP Method: PUT Sets permission values for a user.

Example:

```
bar
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: POST, DELETE

12.25 User Groups

12.25.1 View or modify user groups

Resource URI: /user-group

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed:

Property	Description
<i>id</i>	Unique identification number of the user group.
<i>name</i>	Name of the user group.

Filter Parameters:

Parameter	Description
<i>page</i>	Required. The requested page size.
<i>pagesize</i>	Required. The number of results to be displayed per page.
<i>sortdir</i>	Optional, forward or reverse.
<i>sortby</i>	Optional, name or description.

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieves information on all the user groups.

Example:

```
foo
```

HTTP Method: PUT Adds a new user group. The id is automatically generated any any value is ignored. The branch element is optional.

Example:

```
bar
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: POST, DELETE

12.25.2 View or modify a user group ID

Resource URI: /user-group/{id}

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed:

Property	Description
<i>totalResults</i>	Number of total results.
<i>currentPage</i>	Number of the current page.
<i>totalPages</i>	Number of total pages.
<i>resultsPerPage</i>	Number of results per page.
<i>group</i>	Heading with details on the user group.
<i>id</i>	The group ID.
<i>name</i>	The group name.
<i>description</i>	Description of the group

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieves information on the user group specified by ID.

Example:

```
foo
```

HTTP Method: PUT Updates group with the specified ID. Uses the same XML as for creation.

Example:

```
bar
```

HTTP Method: DELETE Removes the user group specified by ID.

Example:

```
foo
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: POST

12.25.3 View or modify user group permissions

Resource URI: /user-group-permission**Default Resource Properties:** N/A**Filter Parameters:**

Parameter	Description
<i>page</i>	Required. The requested page size.
<i>pagesize</i>	Required. The number of results to be displayed per page.
<i>sortdir</i>	Optional, forward or reverse.
<i>sortby</i>	Optional, name or description.

Specific Response Codes: N/A**HTTP Method:** GET Retrieves information on all user groups and their permission settings.**Unsupported HTTP Method:** POST, PUT, DELETE

12.25.4 View or modify permissions for a group ID

Resource URI: /user-group-permission/{id}**Default Resource Properties** The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed:

Property	Description
<i>id</i>	Group unique identification number.
<i>name</i>	Group name.
<i>description</i>	Description provided by the user.
<i>name</i>	Permission name.
<i>value</i>	Displays true if enabled, false if disabled.
<i>defaultValue</i>	The default value.

Filter Parameters:

Parameter	Description
<i>page</i>	Required. The requested page size.
<i>pagesize</i>	Required. The number of results to be displayed per page.
<i>sortdir</i>	Optional, forward or reverse.
<i>sortby</i>	Optional, name or description.

Specific Response Codes: Error 400 when {id} is invalid or not found.**HTTP Method:** GET Retrieves information on the user group with the specified ID and its permissions.**Example:**

```
foo
```

HTTP Method: PUT Sets permission values for a user group.

Note:

- The ID is automatically generated and any value will be ignored.
 - The setting element must contain a value element.
 - The value must be set to either enable or disable. The value element is blank if the permission is set to the default and has never been changed.
 - The defaultValue is for information only and is read-only.
 - Not all permissions need to be updated at once. They can be listed individually or in subgroups.
-

Unsupported HTTP Method: POST, DELETE

12.26 User Services

12.26.1 Calls

Initiate Calls

Resource URI: /my/call/{to} or /call/{to}

Default Resource Properties: N/A

Specific Response Codes: Error 400 when {to} is not a valid SIP URI

HTTP Method: PUT PUT method requires a non empty body which is ignored. Supported as a GET for clients that do not handle PUT.

Example:

```
foo
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: GET, POST, DELETE

View or modify user call forwarding

Resource URI: /my/forward

Default Resource Properties: N/A

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieves user call forwarding settings without schedules.

Example:

```
foo
```

HTTP Method: PUT Modifies user call forwarding settings without schedules.

Example:

bar

Unsupported HTTP Method: POST, DELETE

View or modify call forwarding (with schedules)

Resource URI: /my/callfwd

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed:

Property	Description
<i>expiration</i>	The time measured in seconds that the phone will ring
<i>type</i>	Options are ‘if no response’ (call is not forked) or ‘at the same time’ (call is forked)
<i>enabled</i>	Value is true if the forward is enabled, false if it is disabled.
<i>number</i>	The number or extension to forward to.

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieves user call forwarding scheme with schedules.

Example:

foo

HTTP Method: PUT Modifies user call forwarding scheme with schedules.

Example:

bar

Unsupported HTTP Method: POST, DELETE

View or modify call forwarding schedules

Resource URI: /my/callfwdschedule

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed:

Property	Description
<i>expiration</i>	The time measured in seconds that the phone will ring
<i>type</i>	Options are ‘if no response’ (call is not forked) or ‘at the same time’ (call is forked)
<i>enabled</i>	Value is true if the forward is enabled, false if it is disabled.
<i>number</i>	The number or extension to forward to.

Specific Response Codes: Error 422 when schedule save or update failed. Error 403 on PUT or DELETE and the schedule id not specified.

HTTP Method: GET Retrieves call forwarding schedules.

Example:

foo

HTTP Method: PUT Modifies call fowarding schedules.

Example:

```
bar
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: POST, DELETE

View or modify a schedule ID

Resource URI: /my/callfwdsched/{id}

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed:

Property	Description
<i>description</i>	Short description of the schedule.
<i>periods</i>	The start and end dates of the period. The format is hours/minutes.
<i>scheduleId</i>	The ID of the schedule.
<i>name</i>	Alternative name of the schedule.

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieves call forwarding schedules.

Example:

```
foo
```

HTTP Method: PUT Updates existing schedule of the specified ID.

Example:

```
bar
```

HTTP Method: DELETE Deletes existing schedule of the specified ID.

Example:

```
foo
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: POST

View active calls

Resource URI: /my/activecdrs

Default Resource Parameters The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed:

Property	Description
<i>from</i>	The user part of a sip uri, or pstn number
<i>from-aor</i>	The entire From URI
<i>to</i>	The target user part of a sip uri, or pstn number
<i>to-aor</i>	The entire To URI
<i>direction</i>	Direction of the call. Value is either INCOMING or OUTBOUND
<i>recipient</i>	The user that answered the call.
<i>internal</i>	If the call was internal extension to extension, true if yes, false if not.
<i>type</i>	Field is read-only, for internal use
<i>start-time</i>	Start time of the call.
<i>duration</i>	Length of the call.

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieves user active calls in xml or json format.

Example:

```
foo
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: POST, PUT, DELETE

12.26.2 Voicemail

Change voicemail PIN

Resource URI: /my/voicemail/pin/{pin}

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed:

Property	Description
<i>description</i>	Short description of the schedule
<i>periods</i>	The start and end dates of the period. The format is hours/minutes.
<i>scheduleId</i>	The ID of the schedule.
<i>name</i>	Alternative name of the schedule.

Specific Response Codes: Error 400 on PUT when the new {pin} cannot be saved.

HTTP Method: GET Retrieves call forwarding schedules.

Example:

```
foo
```

HTTP Method: PUT Updates existing schedule given {id}

Example:

```
bar
```

HTTP Method: DELETE Deletes existing schedule given {id}

Example:

```
foo
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: POST

View or modify voicemail settings

Resource URI: /my/vmprefs

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed:

Property	Description
<i>voicemailPermission</i>	Determines whether the recipient of the call has the permission to receive voicemail. Value is true if the user has permission and false if not permitted.
<i>emailformat</i>	Determines the email format type. Options are null (no email sent), full (detailed email sent), or medium.
<i>altEmailFormat</i>	Determines the email format type for the secondary email address. Options are null, full, or medium.
<i>greeting</i>	Voicemail prompt callers hear before leaving a message.
<i>emailAttachType</i>	Determines whether the email has an attachment. Value is yes or no .
<i>emailIncludeAudioAttachment</i>	Determines weather the voicemail message is attached to the email. Displays true or false .
<i>email</i>	

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieves call forwarding schedules.

Example:

```
foo
```

HTTP Method: PUT Saves user voicemail settings.

Example:

```
bar
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: POST, DELETE

View voicemail folder as a RSS feed

Resource URI: /my/feed/voicemail/{folder}

Default Resource Properties: N/A

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET The voicemail folder is presented as a RSS feed.

Example:

```
foo
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: PUT, POST, DELETE

View or modify voicemail personal attendant

Resource URI: /my/voicemail/attendant

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed.

Property	Description
<i>personalAttendantPermission</i>	
<i>language</i>	
<i>operator</i>	
<i>menu</i>	
<i>overrideLanguage</i>	
<i>depositVM</i>	
<i>playVMD foal Options</i>	

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieves the personal attendant settings.

Example:

```
# curl -k -X GET https://200:1111111@localhost/sipxconfig/rest/my/voicemail/attendant
{"personalAttendantPermission":true,"operator":"419","overrideLanguage":true,"menu":{ "5": "255", "7": "999"}, "language": "en", "depositVM": true, "forwardDeleteVM": true,
"playVMD foal Options": true}
```

HTTP Method: PUT Updates the personal attendant settings.

Example:

```
# curl -k -X PUT -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d '{"operator": "419",
"overrideLanguage": true, "menu": { "5": "255", "7": "999"}, "language": "en", "depositVM": true, "forwardDeleteVM": true, "playVMD foal Options": true}' https://
200:1111111@localhost/sipxconfig/rest/my/voicemail/attendant
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: POST, DELETE

Set operators' personal attendant settings

Resource URI: /my/voicemail/operator/{operator}

Default Resource Properties: N/A

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: PUT Sets personal attendant operator user given {operator} value.

Example:

```
foo
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: GET, POST, DELETE

Reset operators' personal attendant settings

Resource URI: /my/voicemail/operator

Default Resource Properties: N/A

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: PUT Resets personal attendant operator user given the {operator} value.

Example:

```
bar
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: GET, POST, DELETE

12.26.3 Phonebook

Export phone book

Resource URI /my/phonebook

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed.

Property	Description
<i>entry</i>	The phonebook entry
<i>first-name</i>	Entry first name
<i>last-name</i>	Entry last name
<i>number</i>	
<i>contact-information</i>	
<i>homeAddress</i>	
<i>officeAddress</i>	
<i>imID</i>	
<i>imDisplayName</i>	
<i>avatar</i>	The avatar URL

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieves the phonebook

Example:

```
foo
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: PUT, POST, DELETE

View phone book page by page

Resource URI: /my/pagedphonebook?start={start-row}&end={end-row}

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed.

Property	Description
<i>size</i>	Total entries number
<i>filtered-size</i>	Returned entries number
<i>start-row</i>	First returned entry number
<i>end-row</i>	Last returned entry number
<i>show-on-phone</i>	
<i>google-domain</i>	
<i>entries</i>	

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Returns users from start row to end row.

Example:

```
foo
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: PUT, POST, DELETE

Private phone book entries

Resource URI: /my/phonebook/entry/{entryId}

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed.

Property	Description
<i>pb</i>	
<i>internalID</i>	
<i>uid</i>	
<i>vcard</i>	
<i>username</i>	

Specific Response Codes: Error 747 when entryid is duplicated during save (POST)

HTTP Method: GET Retrieves all the entries from the private phone book.

Example:

```
foo
```

HTTP Method: PUT Modifies entries in the private phone book.

Example:

```
bar
```

HTTP Method: POST Creates a new private phone book entry

Example:

```
foo
```

HTTP Method: DELETE Deletes the entry specified by ID from the private phone book.

Example:

```
bar
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: N/A

Search for phone book contacts

Resource URI: /my/search/phonebook?query={searchterm}

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed.

Property	Description
entry	The result.

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Searches the phone book. Search term can be a value of any user field like firstname, lastname, extension, etc.

Example:

```
foo
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: PUT, POST, DELETE

Create or delete a private phone book

Resource URI: /my/phonebookentry/{internalid}

Default Resource Properties: N/A

Specific Response Codes: Error 404 when {internalid} is not found.

HTTP Method: PUT Creates a private phone book from a vcard template.

Example:

```
bar
```

HTTP Method: DELETE Deletes a private phone book entry.

Example:

```
foo
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: POST, DELETE

View contacts on display

Resource URI: /my/phonebook/showContactsOnPhone/{value}

Default Resource Properties: N/A

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: PUT Marks the showContactsOnPhone flag true or false in the user private phonebook.

Example:

```
bar
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: GET, POST, DELETE

Import Google Contacts

Resource URI: /my/phonebook/googleImport

Default Resource Properties: N/A

Specific Response Codes:

- Error 743 on POST when there is a google authentication error.
- Error 744 on POST when there is a google service error.
- Error 745 on POST when there is a google transport error.

HTTP Method: POST Imports google contacts into user private phonebook.

Example:

```
foo
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: GET, PUT, DELETE

12.26.4 Preferences

View user contact information

Resource URI: /my/contact-information

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed.

Property	Description
<i>jobTitle</i>	
<i>jobDept</i>	
<i>companyName</i>	
<i>homeAddress</i>	
<i>officeAddress</i>	
<i>branchAddress</i>	
<i>imID</i>	
<i>imDisplayName</i>	
<i>emailAddress</i>	
<i>useBranchAddress</i>	
<i>salutation</i>	
<i>twitterName</i>	
<i>linkedinName</i>	
<i>facebookName</i>	
<i>xingName</i>	
<i>timestamp</i>	
<i>enabled</i>	
<i>ldapManaged</i>	true if the user should be modified when importing from ldap
<i>firstName</i>	
<i>lastName</i>	

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieves the entries from the private phone book.

Example:

```
foo
```

HTTP Method: PUT Updates user contact details.

Example:

```
bar
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: POST, DELETE

View or modify IM preferences

Resource URI: /my/im/prefs

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed.

Property	Description
<i>statusCallInfo</i>	If true include the caller info in the busy status of the XMPP message.
<i>otpMessage</i>	The content of the message used as XMPP status when user is busy.
<i>voicemailOnDnd</i>	If true, all calls received when Do Not Disturb is set through XMPP client are forwarded directly to voicemail.
<i>statusPhonePresence</i>	If true advertise the user's busy status in the XMPP status message.

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieves instant messaging preferences

Example:

```
foo
```

HTTP Method: PUT Saves the modified IM preferences.

Example:

```
bar
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: POST, DELETE

View or modify My Buddy preferences

Resource URI: /my/imbot/prefs

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed.

Property	Description
<i>confExit</i>	If true conference exit messages are sent to mybuddy
<i>vmBegin</i>	If true notification are sent to mybuddy when callers enter the voicemail box.
<i>vmEnd</i>	If true notifications are sent as the caller exits the voicemail box.
<i>confEnter</i>	If true conference entry messages are sent to mybuddy

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieves mybuddy preferences.

Example:

```
foo
```

HTTP Method: PUT Modifies mybuddy preferences

Example:

```
bar
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: POST, DELETE

View or modify speed dial preferences

Resource URI: /my/speeddial

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed.

Property	Description
<i>updatePhones</i>	
<i>canSubscribeToPresence</i>	
<i>buttons</i>	speeddial number, label, blf true or false
<i>groupSpeedDial</i>	true to inherit group speed dials

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieves the speed dial preferences.

Example:

```
foo
```

HTTP Method: PUT Saves the modified speed dial preferences.

Example:

```
bar
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: POST, DELETE

Activate active greeting

Resource URI: /my/mailbox/{user}/preferences/activegreeting/{greeting}

Default Resource Properties: N/A

Specific Response Codes: Plain text values should be none, standard, outofoffice, or extendedabsence. For other content the “none” greeting will be saved.

HTTP Method: PUT Sets active greeting setting for a specific user.

Example:

```
foo
```

Note: The greeting cannot be empty.

Unsupported HTTP Method: GET, POST, DELETE

12.26.5 Hunt Groups

Get all hunt groups

Example:

```
curl -v -k -X GET https://superadmin:password@192.168.1.31/sipxconfig/api/callgroups
```

Get all huntgroups that have extension starting with a prefix

Example:

```
curl -v -k -X GET https://superadmin:password@localhost/sipxconfig/api/callgroups/
  ↵prefix/33
```

Get call group given extension

Example:

```
curl -v -k -X GET https://superadmin:password@localhost/sipxconfig/api/callgroups/3399
```

Create a hunt group

Example:

```
curl -v -k -X POST -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d '{"name":"ppp1","extension":  
↳"4444","description":"","enabled":true,"did":null,"ringBeans":[],  
↳"fallbackDestination":null,"voicemailFallback":true,"userForward":true,"useFwdTimers  
↳":false}' https://superadmin:password@localhost/sipxconfig/api/callgroups
```

Duplicate hunt group extension as new hunt group with a different extension

Example:

```
curl -v -k -X POST https://superadmin:password@localhost/sipxconfig/api/callgroups/  
↳3399/duplicate/55665
```

Rotate rings for hunt group

Example:

```
curl -v -k -X POST https://superadmin:password@localhost/sipxconfig/api/callgroups/  
↳3399/rotate/3
```

Update hunt group with extension

Example:

```
curl -v -k -X PUT -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d '{"name":"ppp1","extension":  
↳"4444","description":"kkkkk","enabled":true,"did":null,"ringBeans":[],  
↳"fallbackDestination":null,"voicemailFallback":true,"userForward":true,"useFwdTimers  
↳":false}' https://superadmin:password@localhost/sipxconfig/api/callgroups/4444
```

Delete hunt group

Example:

```
curl -v -k -X DELETE https://superadmin:password@localhost/sipxconfig/api/callgroups/  
↳3399
```

12.26.6 Conferences

Filter conferences for a user ID

Resource URI: /my/conferences

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed.

Property	Description
<i>conferences</i>	
<i>enabled</i>	
<i>name</i>	
<i>description</i>	
<i>extension</i>	
<i>accessCode</i>	

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Returns a list of all conferences for a specific user.

Example:

```
foo
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: PUT, POST, DELETE

View conference details

Resource URI: /my/conferencedetails/{confName}

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed.

Property	Description
<i>conference</i>	
<i>extension</i>	
<i>locked</i>	
<i>members</i>	
<i>id</i>	
<i>name</i>	
<i>imID</i>	
<i>uuid</i>	
<i>volumeIn</i>	
<i>energyLevel</i>	
<i>canHear</i>	
<i>canSpeak</i>	

Specific Response Codes:

- Error 404 when {confName} is not found.
- Error 403 when authenticated user is not the owner of {confName}
- Error 406 when {confName} is found but not active (no participants)

HTTP Method: GET Returns conference details including participant details.

Example:

```
foo
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: PUT, POST, DELETE

View conference settings for all users

Resource URI: /my/conferences

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed:

Property	Description
<i>conference</i>	
<i>enabled</i>	
<i>description</i>	
<i>extension</i>	
<i>accessCode</i>	

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Gets user conference settings for all user owned conferences.

Example:

```
foo
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: POST, DELETE

View user conference details

Resource URI: /my/conferences/{name}

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed:

Property	Description
<i>enabled</i>	
<i>named</i>	
<i>autoRecord</i>	
<i>quickStart</i>	
<i>video</i>	
<i>sendActiveVideoOnly</i>	
<i>maxMembers</i>	
<i>moh</i>	
<i>moderatedRoom</i>	
<i>publicRoom</i>	

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieve user conference details of {name}

Example:

```
foo
```

HTTP Method: PUT Saves user conference details of {name}

Example:

```
bar
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: POST, DELETE

12.27 FreeSWITCH Conference Commands

12.27.1 About Conference Services

The Conference Web Services APIs allow the administrator to send commands to the FreeSWITCH platform.

12.27.2 Base URL

The base URL for the Conference web services is

```
https://username:password@host.domain/sipxconfig/rest/my/conference/{conference-name}
```

For the above URL you can use the /{command}&{arg 1}&{arg 2}... URL with the PUT HTTP method to send the desired commands and arguments to FreeSwitch.

Available FreeSWITCH commands and arguments

Command Name	Command Details	Usage
<i>bg-dial</i>		<end-point_module_name>/<destination> <callerid number> <callerid name>
<i>deaf</i>	Make a conference member deaf.	<[member_id all] last>
<i>dial</i>	Dial a destination via a specific endpoint.	<end-point_module_name>/<destination> <callerid number> <callerid name>
<i>dtmf</i>	Send DTMF to any member of the conference.	<[member_id all last]> <digits>
<i>energy</i>	Adjusts the conference energy level for a specific member.	<member_id all last> <newval>
<i>hup</i>	Kick without the kick sound.	conference <conf-name> hup <[member_id all last]>
<i>kick</i>	Kicks a specific member from a conference.	<[member_id all last]>
<i>list</i>	Lists all or a specific conference members.	conference list [delim <string>]
<i>lock</i>	Lock a conference so no new members will be allowed to enter.	lock
<i>mute</i>	Mutes a specific member in a conference.	<[member_id all] last>
<i>norecord</i>	Remove recording for a specific conference.	<[filename all]>
<i>nopin</i>	Removes a pin for a specific conference.	nopin
<i>pin</i>	Sets or changes a pin number for a specific conference. Note: if you set a conference pin and then issue a command like conference <confname> dial sofia/default/123456@softswitch, 123456 will not be challenged with a pin but he will just joins the conference named <confname>.	<pin#>
<i>play</i>	Play an audio file in a conference to all members or to a specific member. You can stop that same audio with the stop command below.	<file_path> [async<member_id>]
<i>record</i>		<filename>
<i>relate</i>	Mute or Deaf a specific member to another member.	<member_id> <other_member_id> <nospeak nohear clear>
<i>say</i>	Write a message to all members in the conference.	<text>
<i>saymember</i>	Write a message to a specific member in a conference.	<member_id> <text>
<i>stop</i>	Stops any queued audio from playing.	<[current all async last]> <member_id>
<i>transfer</i>	Transfer a member from one conference to another conference. To transfer a member to another extension use the api transfer command with the uid of their session.	<conference_name> <member_id> [... <member_id>]
<i>un-mute</i>	Unmute a specific member of a conference.	<[member_id all] last>
<i>un-deaf</i>	Allow a specific member to hear the conference.	<[member_id all] last>
<i>unlock</i>	Unlock a conference so that new members can enter.	unlock
<i>volume_in</i>	Adjusts the input volume for a specific conference member.	<member_id all last> <newval>
<i>volume_out</i>	Adjust the output volume for a specific conference member.	<member_id all last>

Specific Response Codes:

- Error 404 when {confName} is not found.
- Error 403 when authenticated user is not the owner of {confName}
- Error 400 when no {command} is specified or the command is incorrect.

12.27.3 Dial Additional Information

If the caller ID values are not set, the variables set in the conference.conf.xml are used. Specifically, the value for caller-id-number is used for the number and the value for caller-id-name is used for the name. If the conference is dynamically created as a result of this API and the caller-id-number and caller-id-number is not provided in the API call then the number and name will be “00000000” and respectively “FreeSWITCH”.

Example:

```
conference testconf dial {originate_timeout=30}sofia/default/1000@softswitch
→1234567890 FreeSWITCH_Conference
```

The above API call will dial out of a conference named “testconf” to the user located at the specified endpoint with a 30 second timeout. The endpoint will see the call as coming from “FreeSWITCH_Conference” with a caller id of 1234567890.

Note: The values provided in the dial string overwrite the caller-id-number and caller-id-name variables provided at the end of the API call.

12.27.4 List Additional Information

The output generated by the system is named by default with the following format:

```
<conference name> (<member_count> member[s] [locked]),
```

Where locked can represent either the locked or unlockes status of the conference.

The following items are a separated list in CSV format for each conference leg.

Item	Description
<i>ID of participant</i>	
<i>Register string of participants</i>	
<i>UUID of participants call leg</i>	
<i>Caller ID Number</i>	
<i>Status</i>	Options are ‘hear’ (mute/deaf), ‘speak’ (deaf/undeaf), ‘talking’ (sound energy), ‘video’ (video enabled), and ‘floor’ (member owns the floor).
<i>VolumeIn</i>	
<i>VolumeOut</i>	
<i>EnergyLevel</i>	

12.27.5 Related Additional Information

Conference Examples

Member 1 may now no longer speak to member 2, i.e. member 2 now cannot hear member 1

```
conference my_conf relate 1 2 nospeak:
```

Member 1 may now speak to member 2 again

```
conference my_conf relate 1 2 clear:
```

Member 1 now cannot hear member 2

```
conference my_conf relate 1 2 nohear:
```

Member 1 can now hear member 2 again

```
conference my_conf relate 1 2 clear:
```

Command Examples

Lock a conference with name “WeeklyTeamConf”

```
# curl -k -X PUT https://200:123@localhost/sipxconfig/rest/my/conference/
→WeeklyTeamConf/lock
```

Invite user in conference given username

```
# curl -k https://400:123@gerula-dev.buc.ro/sipxconfig/rest/my/conference/Conf400/
→invite\&401
```

Invite user in conference given IM ID

```
# curl -k https://400:123@gerula-dev.buc.ro/sipxconfig/rest/my/conference/Conf400/
→inviteim\&401im
```

Other examples

```
# curl -k https://400:123@gerula-dev.buc.ro/sipxconfig/rest/my/conference/Conf400/xml_
→list

# curl -k https://400:123@gerula-dev.buc.ro/sipxconfig/rest/my/conference/Conf400/
→kick\&all

# curl -k https://400:123@gerula-dev.buc.ro/sipxconfig/rest/my/conference/Conf400/
→record

# curl -k https://400:123@gerula-dev.buc.ro/sipxconfig/rest/my/conference/Conf400/
→record\&stop

# curl -k https://400:123@gerula-dev.buc.ro/sipxconfig/rest/my/conference/Conf400/
→record\&status

# curl -k https://400:123@gerula-dev.buc.ro/sipxconfig/rest/my/conference/Conf400/
→record\&duration
```

Sample PHP click to call code

```
<?php
$to="101";//Number to dial
$from="5001";//userid in sipx
$pass="1234";//sipx pin (NOT SIP password)
//replace sipx.gcov.local with your sipx server
$url = "http://sipx.gcov.local:6667/callcontroller/".$from."/\".$to."?
    ↪isForwardingAllowed=true";
$ch = curl_init();
curl_setopt($ch, CURLOPT_URL, $url);
curl_setopt($ch, CURLOPT_HTTPAUTH, CURLAUTH_DIGEST);
curl_setopt($ch, CURLOPT_POST, 1);
curl_setopt($ch, CURLOPT_USERPWD, $from.":".$pass);
$result = curl_exec($ch);
curl_close($ch);
?>
```

Sample contact information

```
<contact-information>
<jobTitle>Data Entry Assistant</jobTitle>
<jobDept>Data Management Services</jobDept>
<companyName>Museum of Science</companyName>
<homeAddress>
<city>NY</city>
</homeAddress>
<officeAddress>
<street>1 Science Park</street>
<city>Boston</city>
<country>US</country>
<state>MA</state>
<zip>02114</zip>
</officeAddress>
<imId>myId</imId>
<emailAddress>john.doe@example.com</emailAddress>
<useBranchAddress>false</useBranchAddress>
<avatar>https://secure.gravatar.com/avatar/8eb1b522f60d11fa897de1dc6351b7e8?s=80&amp;
    ↪d=G</avatar>
<firstName>John</firstName>
<lastName>Doe</lastName>
</contact-information>
```

12.27.6 System

Change user portal password

Resource URI: /my/portal/password/{password}

Default Resource Properties: N/A

Specific Response Codes: Error 400 on PUT when {password} is not valid (or less than 8 characters, or null)

HTTP Method: PUT Change user portal password with {password}

Example:

```
foo
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: GET, POST, DELETE

View fax extensions and DID number

Resource URI: /my/faxprefs

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed:

Property	Description
<i>extension</i>	Extension number
<i>did</i>	DID number

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Gets user fax extension and DID number.

Example:

```
foo
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: PUT, POST, DELETE

View configuration servers' time

Resource URI: /my/time

Default Resource Properties: N/A

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieves the configuration server time.

Example:

```
foo
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: PUT, POST, DELETE

View login details

Resource URI: /my/logindetails

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed:

Property	Description
<i>login-details</i>	Header for log in details
<i>userName</i>	The user name
<i>imID</i>	IM name
<i>ldapImAuth</i>	Determines if LDAP auth is enabled, true or false
<i>sipPassword</i>	The SIP password

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Retrieves login detail.

Example:

```
foo
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: PUT, POST, DELETE

View user details, password, and the servers' hostname

Resource URI: /my/faxprefs

Default Resource Properties The resource is represented by the following properties when the GET request is performed:

Property	Description
<i>logindetails</i>	Header for log in details
<i>userName</i>	The user name
<i>imID</i>	IM name
<i>ldapImAuth</i>	Determines if LDAP auth is enabled, true or false
<i>sipPassword</i>	The SIP password
<i>pin</i>	
<i>im-location</i>	
<i>fqdn</i>	The IM server FQDN

Unsupported HTTP Method: PUT, POST, DELETE

Keep session alive

Resource URI: /my/keepalive

Default Resource Properties: N/A

Specific Response Codes: N/A

HTTP Method: GET Meant to be periodically called by clients in order to keep their web session alive.

Example:

```
foo
```

Unsupported HTTP Method: PUT, POST, DELETE

CHAPTER
THIRTEEN

SOAP API REFERENCE

Note: Web services defined in this section for configuration of the system are all SOAP based services and require administrator privileges to be used.

13.1 About SOAP

The SOAP API enables administrators to perform a variety of functions offered by sipxconfig, but without the need to directly interacting with the sipxconfig webui.

The server utilizes the [Apache Axis](#) framework.

13.1.1 SOAP base URL

The base URL for the configuration API is the following:

```
https://host.domain/sipxconfig/services/
```

13.1.2 SOAP use case examples

Use case examples for the SOAP APIs might be:

- Integration of sipxcom functionality with your company Intranet site.
- Automate or script processes such as adding or importing users, updating phones, assigning phones to groups, etc.
- Customize the sipxconfig webui to suit your needs.

You can use SOAP with WSDL, which is a formal API definition, and generate bindings in your preferred programming language such as Python, Perl, Ruby, Java, and others. It is recommended to select a programming language with good SOAP client support.

Ruby: From the WSDL you can use the [SOAP4R](#) project to build client bindings.

Perl: Install [SOAP for Perl](#) with:

```
perl -MCPAN -e 'install SOAP::Lite'
```

Command line: Use the following command:

```
java -jar $WsdlDocDir/wsdl.doc.jar {color}
-ttitle "sipXconfig SOAP API v3.2" {color}
-dir `pwd`"/ws-api-3.2" {color}
http://sipXcom.sipfoundry.org/rep/sipXcom/main/sipXconfig/web/src/org/sipfoundry/
↳sipXconfig/api/sipXconfig.wsdl
```

13.2 Administration Services

The following resources for the Configuration API are only available for users with administration rights.

Permissions

- Add permissions
- Find permissions
- Manage permissions

Call Groups

- Add call group
- Find call groups
- WSDL Call Group

Users

- Add users
- Find users
- Manage users

Phones

- Add phones
- Find phones
- Manage phones

Tests

- Reset

13.2.1 Permissions

The Permission Web Services supported are SOAP based services. These services use the Web Service Definition Language (WSDL) to define the interfaces supported.

URI

```
https://host.domain/sipXconfig/services/PermissionService
```

WSDL

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<wsdl:definitions targetNamespace="http://www.sipfoundry.org/2007/08/21/ConfigService
  xmlns:apachesoap="http://xml.apache.org/xml-soap" xmlns:impl="http://www.
  sipfoundry.org/2007/08/21/ConfigService" xmlns:intf="http://www.sipfoundry.org/2007/
  08/21/ConfigService" xmlns:wsdl="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/wsdl/" xmlns:wsdlsoap=
  "http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/wsdl/soap/" xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema
  ">
<!--
WSDL created by Apache Axis version: 1.4
Built on Apr 22, 2006 (06:55:48 PDT)
-->
<wsdl:types>
<schema targetNamespace="http://www.sipfoundry.org/2007/08/21/ConfigService" xmlns=
  "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema">
<complexType name="Permission">
<sequence>
<element name="name" type="xsd:string" />
<element maxOccurs="1" minOccurs="0" name="label" nillable="true" type="xsd:string" />
<element maxOccurs="1" minOccurs="0" name="description" nillable="true" type=
  "xsd:string" />
<element maxOccurs="1" minOccurs="0" name="defaultValue" nillable="true" type=
  "xsd:boolean" />
<element maxOccurs="1" minOccurs="0" name="type" nillable="true" type="xsd:string" />
<element maxOccurs="1" minOccurs="0" name="builtin" nillable="true" type="xsd:boolean
  " />
</sequence>
</complexType>
<complexType name="AddPermission">
<sequence>
<element name="permission" type="impl:Permission" />
</sequence>
</complexType>
<element name="AddPermission" type="impl:AddPermission" />
<complexType name="PermissionSearch">
<sequence>
<element maxOccurs="1" minOccurs="0" name="byName" type="xsd:string" />
<element maxOccurs="1" minOccurs="0" name="byLabel" type="xsd:string" />
</sequence>
</complexType>
<complexType name="FindPermission">
<sequence>
<element name="search" type="impl:PermissionSearch" />
</sequence>
</complexType>
<element name="FindPermission" type="impl:FindPermission" />
<complexType name="ArrayOfPermission">
<sequence>
<element maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0" name="item" type="impl:Permission" />
</sequence>
</complexType>
<complexType name="FindPermissionResponse">
<sequence>
<element name="permissions" type="impl:ArrayOfPermission" />
</sequence>
</complexType>
<element name="FindPermissionResponse" type="impl:FindPermissionResponse" />
<complexType name="Property">

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

<sequence>
<element name="property" type="xsd:string" />
<element name="value" nillable="true" type="xsd:string" />
</sequence>
</complexType>
<complexType name="ManagePermission">
<sequence>
<element name="search" type="impl:PermissionSearch" />
<element maxOccurs="unbounded" name="edit" type="impl:Property" />
<element maxOccurs="1" minOccurs="0" name="deletePermission" nillable="true" type=
← "xsd:boolean" />
</sequence>
</complexType>
<element name="ManagePermission" type="impl:ManagePermission" />
</schema>
</wsdl:types>
<wsdl:message name="findPermissionRequest">
<wsdl:part element="impl:FindPermission" name="FindPermission" />
</wsdl:message>
<wsdl:message name="managePermissionRequest">
<wsdl:part element="impl:ManagePermission" name="ManagePermission" />
</wsdl:message>
<wsdl:message name="addPermissionRequest">
<wsdl:part element="impl:AddPermission" name="AddPermission" />
</wsdl:message>
<wsdl:message name="findPermissionResponse">
<wsdl:part element="impl:FindPermissionResponse" name="FindPermissionResponse" />
</wsdl:message>
<wsdl:message name="addPermissionResponse" />
<wsdl:message name="managePermissionResponse" />
<wsdl:portType name="PermissionService">
<wsdl:operation name="addPermission" parameterOrder="AddPermission">
<wsdl:input message="impl:addPermissionRequest" name="addPermissionRequest" />
<wsdl:output message="impl:addPermissionResponse" name="addPermissionResponse" />
</wsdl:operation>
<wsdl:operation name="findPermission" parameterOrder="FindPermission">
<wsdl:input message="impl:findPermissionRequest" name="findPermissionRequest" />
<wsdl:output message="impl:findPermissionResponse" name="findPermissionResponse" />
</wsdl:operation>
<wsdl:operation name="managePermission" parameterOrder="ManagePermission">
<wsdl:input message="impl:managePermissionRequest" name="managePermissionRequest" />
<wsdl:output message="impl:managePermissionResponse" name="managePermissionResponse" /
→>
</wsdl:operation>
</wsdl:portType>
<wsdl:binding name="PermissionServiceSoapBinding" type="impl:PermissionService">
<wsdlsoap:binding style="document" transport="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/http" />
<wsdl:operation name="addPermission">
<wsdlsoap:operation soapAction="" />
<wsdl:input name="addPermissionRequest">
<wsdlsoap:body use="literal" />
</wsdl:input>
<wsdl:output name="addPermissionResponse">
<wsdlsoap:body use="literal" />
</wsdl:output>
</wsdl:operation>
<wsdl:operation name="findPermission">

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

<wsdlsoap:operation soapAction="" />
<wsdl:input name="findPermissionRequest">
<wsdlsoap:body use="literal" />
</wsdl:input>
<wsdl:output name="findPermissionResponse">
<wsdlsoap:body use="literal" />
</wsdl:output>
</wsdl:operation>
<wsdl:operation name="managePermission">
<wsdlsoap:operation soapAction="" />
<wsdl:input name="managePermissionRequest">
<wsdlsoap:body use="literal" />
</wsdl:input>
<wsdl:output name="managePermissionResponse">
<wsdlsoap:body use="literal" />
</wsdl:output>
</wsdl:operation>
</wsdl:binding>
<wsdl:service name="ConfigImplService">
<wsdl:port binding="impl:PermissionServiceSoapBinding" name="PermissionService">
<wsdlsoap:address location="https://47.134.206.174:8443/sipxconfig/services/
    ↳PermissionService" />
</wsdl:port>
</wsdl:service>
</wsdl:definitions>

```

Note: wsdlsoap:address location specified at the end of the WSDL will be specific to your system.

13.2.2 Add Permissions

Name: *addPermission*

Description: Add a custom call permission to the system.

Input Parameters:

Name	Value type	Re-required/Optional	Description	Ed-itable/Read only
<i>name</i>	string	Required	The name of the permission to add. Even though it is a required parameter its value is ignored and an internal name is generated.	Editable
<i>label</i>	string	Optional	The label of the permission to add. Label is the name displayed in the webui.	Editable
<i>de-scrip-tion</i>	string	Optional	Indicates if the permission is enabled (true) or disabled (false) by default for users.	Editable
<i>de-fault-Value</i>	boolean	Optional	Indicates if the permission is enabled (true) or disabled (false) by default for users.	Editable
<i>type</i>	string		The type of permission. Read only, any string on add will be ignored.	Read Only
<i>builtIn</i>	boolean		Indicates if the permission is builtin (true) or not (false). Read only, any string on add will be ignored.	Read Only

Output parameters: Empty response.

Example: Adding a call permission with label “Test three” whose default value is false:

```
<soapenv:Envelope xmlns:soapenv="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/" xmlns:con=
  ↵ "http://www.sipfoundry.org/2007/08/21/ConfigService">
<soapenv:Header/>
<soapenv:Body>
<con:AddPermission>
<permission>
<name>Test3</name>
<label>Test Three</label>
<description>Third test permission</description>
<defaultValue>false</defaultValue>
</permission>
</con:AddPermission>
</soapenv:Body>
</soapenv:Envelope>
```

13.2.3 Find Permissions

Name: *findPermission*

Description: Search for a permission or permissions defined in the system.

Input Parameters:

Name	Value type	Re-required/Optional	Description	Editable/Read only
<i>by-Name</i>	string	Optional	Indicates a name for permissions by their name. May be null.	Editable
<i>byLabel</i>	string	Optional	Indicates a search for permissions by their label. May be null.	Editable

Output Parameters: Array of items representing the permissions found in the search.

Name	Value Type	Description
<i>name</i>	string	The name of the permission.
<i>label</i>	string	The value representing the label of the permission.
<i>description</i>	string	Describes the permission.
<i>default-Value</i>		Boolean indicating if the permission is enabled (true) or disabled (false) by default for users.
<i>builtIn</i>	boolean	Indicates if the permission is builtin (true) or not (false).

Example: Search to find all permissions defined in the system.

```
<soapenv:Envelope xmlns:soapenv="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/" xmlns:con=
  ↵ "http://www.sipfoundry.org/2007/08/21/ConfigService">
<soapenv:Header/>
<soapenv:Body>
<con:FindPermission>
</con:FindPermission>
</soapenv:Body>
</soapenv:Envelope>
```

Example: Search to find permission with label “test three”.

```
<soapenv:Envelope xmlns:soapenv="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/" xmlns:con=
→ "http://www.sipfoundry.org/2007/08/21/ConfigService">
<soapenv:Header/>
<soapenv:Body>
<con:FindPermission>
<search>
<byLabel>Test Three</byLabel>
</search>
</con:FindPermission>
</soapenv:Body>
</soapenv:Envelope>
```

13.2.4 Manage Permissions

Name: *managePermission*

Description: Manage (update or delete) existing permissions defined in the system. Only permissions which are not built into the system can be edited or deleted.

Input Parameters:

Name	Value type	Re-required/Optional	Description	Ed-itable/Read only
<i>by-Name</i>	string	Optional	String used to indicate a search for permissions by their name. May be null. Name is internally generated value and may not be useful for searching.	Editable
<i>byLabel</i>	string	Optional	Indicates a search for permissions by their label. May be null.	Editable
<i>property</i>			Name of the permission field to edit.	
<i>value</i>			Value to use for the permission field being edited.	
<i>delete-Permission</i>	boolean	Optional	Indicating to delete (true) a permission.	

Output Parameters: Empty response.

Example:

```
foo
```

13.3 Call Groups

The call group web services are SOAP based services. These services use the Web Service Definition Language (WSDL) to define the interfaces supported. A call group service deals with information related to hunt groups. Any information queried or added in one of the implemented services are mapped to a hunt group in the configuration database.

URI

```
https://host.domain/sipxconfig/services/CallGroupService
```

WSDL

```
<wsdl:definitions targetNamespace="http://www.sipfoundry.org/2007/08/21/ConfigService
  xmlns:apachesoap="http://xml.apache.org/xml-soap" xmlns:impl="http://www.
  sipfoundry.org/2007/08/21/ConfigService" xmlns:intf="http://www.sipfoundry.org/2007/
  08/21/ConfigService" xmlns:wsdl="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/wsdl/" xmlns:wsdlsoap=
  "http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/wsdl/soap/" xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema
  ">
<!--
WSDL created by Apache Axis version: 1.4
Built on Apr 22, 2006 (06:55:48 PDT)
-->
<wsdl:types>
<schema targetNamespace="http://www.sipfoundry.org/2007/08/21/ConfigService" xmlns=
  "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema">
<complexType name="UserRing">
<sequence>
<element name="expiration" type="xsd:int" />
<element name="type" type="xsd:string" />
<element name="position" type="xsd:int" />
<element name="userName" type="xsd:string" />
</sequence>
</complexType>
<complexType name="CallGroup">
<sequence>
<element name="name" type="xsd:string" />
<element maxOccurs="1" minOccurs="0" name="extension" nillable="true" type="xsd:string
  " />
<element maxOccurs="1" minOccurs="0" name="description" nillable="true" type=
  "xsd:string" />
<element maxOccurs="1" minOccurs="0" name="enabled" nillable="true" type="xsd:boolean
  " />
<element maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0" name="rings" nillable="true" type=
  "impl:UserRing" />
</sequence>
</complexType>
<complexType name="AddCallGroup">
<sequence>
<element name="callGroup" type="impl:CallGroup" />
</sequence>
</complexType>
<element name="AddCallGroup" type="impl:AddCallGroup" />
<complexType name="ArrayOfCallGroup">
<sequence>
<element maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0" name="item" type="impl:CallGroup" />
</sequence>
</complexType>
<complexType name="GetCallGroupsResponse">
<sequence>
<element name="callGroups" type="impl:ArrayOfCallGroup" />
</sequence>
</complexType>
<element name="GetCallGroupsResponse" type="impl:GetCallGroupsResponse" />
</schema>
</wsdl:types>
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

<wsdl:message name="getCallGroupsResponse">
<wsdl:part element="impl:GetCallGroupsResponse" name="GetCallGroupsResponse" />
</wsdl:message>
<wsdl:message name="getCallGroupsRequest" />
<wsdl:message name="addCallGroupResponse" />
<wsdl:message name="addCallGroupRequest">
<wsdl:part element="impl:AddCallGroup" name="AddCallGroup" />
</wsdl:message>
<wsdl:portType name="CallGroupService">
<wsdl:operation name="addCallGroup" parameterOrder="AddCallGroup">
<wsdl:input message="impl:addCallGroupRequest" name="addCallGroupRequest" />
<wsdl:output message="impl:addCallGroupResponse" name="addCallGroupResponse" />
</wsdl:operation>
<wsdl:operation name="getCallGroups">
<wsdl:input message="impl:getCallGroupsRequest" name="getCallGroupsRequest" />
<wsdl:output message="impl:getCallGroupsResponse" name="getCallGroupsResponse" />
</wsdl:operation>
</wsdl:portType>
<wsdl:binding name="CallGroupServiceSoapBinding" type="impl:CallGroupService">
<wsdlsoap:binding style="document" transport="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/http" />
<wsdl:operation name="addCallGroup">
<wsdlsoap:operation soapAction="" />
<wsdl:input name="addCallGroupRequest">
<wsdlsoap:body use="literal" />
</wsdl:input>
<wsdl:output name="addCallGroupResponse">
<wsdlsoap:body use="literal" />
</wsdl:output>
</wsdl:operation>
<wsdl:operation name="getCallGroups">
<wsdlsoap:operation soapAction="" />
<wsdl:input name="getCallGroupsRequest">
<wsdlsoap:body use="literal" />
</wsdl:input>
<wsdl:output name="getCallGroupsResponse">
<wsdlsoap:body use="literal" />
</wsdl:output>
</wsdl:operation>
</wsdl:binding>
<wsdl:service name="ConfigImplService">
<wsdl:port binding="impl:CallGroupServiceSoapBinding" name="CallGroupService">
<wsdlsoap:address location="https://47.134.206.174:8443/sipxconfig/services/
  ↳CallGroupService" />
</wsdl:port>
</wsdl:service>
</wsdl:definitions>

```

13.3.1 Add Call Groups

Name	Value type	Re-required/Optional	Description	Editable/Read only
<i>name</i>	string	Re-required	String representing the name of the hunt group to add.	Editable
<i>extension</i>	string	Op-tional	The extension to be associated with the hunt group.	Editable
<i>description</i>	string	Op-tional	Describes the hunt group.	Editable
<i>enabled</i>	boolean	Op-tional	Describing the members of the hunt group, their position in the group, time (in seconds) to ring the user.	0 or more repetitions.
<i>expiration</i>			Time in seconds to present the call to the user.	
<i>type</i>	string		The ring sequence. Can be “delayed” or “immediate”. Delay is used to build a sequential type hunt group and immediate a broadcast type hunt group. A mix can be used.	
<i>position</i>			The unique position (starting at 0) of the user in the group.	
<i>user-name</i>	string		The extension of the user.	

Output Parameters: Empty response.

Example: Add a new hunt group “TestGroup2” that is enabled, dialable at extension 556 and contains 4 members (212, 215, 211, and 221).

```

<soapenv:Envelope xmlns:soapenv="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/" xmlns:con=
→ "http://www.sipfoundry.org/2007/08/21/ConfigService">
<soapenv:Header/>
<soapenv:Body>
<con:AddCallGroup>
<callGroup>
<name>TestGroup2</name>
<!--Optional:-->
<extension>556</extension>
<!--Optional:-->
<description>Sample SOAP created Hunt Group</description>
<!--Optional:-->
<enabled>true</enabled>
<!--Zero or more repetitions:-->
<rings>
<expiration>10</expiration>
<type>delayed</type>
<position>0</position>
<userName>212</userName>

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

</rings>
<rings>
<expiration>10</expiration>
<type>immediate</type>
<position>1</position>
<userName>215</userName>
</rings>
<rings>
<expiration>15</expiration>
<type>immediate</type>
<position>2</position>
<userName>211</userName>
</rings>
<rings>
<expiration>15</expiration>
<type>delayed</type>
<position>3</position>
<userName>221</userName>
</rings>
</callGroup>
</con:AddCallGroup>
</soapenv:Body>
</soapenv:Envelope>

```

13.3.2 Get Call Groups

Name: *getCallGroups*

Description: Query the hunt groups defined in the system.

Input Parameters: None

Output Parameters: Array of items representing the permissions found in the search.

Name	Value Type	Description
<i>name</i>	string	The name of the hunt group.
<i>extension</i>	string	Representing the extension associated with the hunt group.
<i>description</i>	string	Describes the hunt group.
<i>enabled</i>	boolean	Indicates if the hunt group is enabled (true) or disabled (false).
<i>rings</i>	array	The members of the hunt group, their position, time (in seconds) to ring the user (0 or more repetitions).
<i>expiration</i>		Time in seconds to present the call to user.
<i>type</i>	string	The ring sequence. Can be ‘delayed’ or ‘immediate’. Delayed is sequential, immediate is broadcast.
<i>position</i>		The unique position (starting at 0) of the user in the group.
<i>user-name</i>	string	The extension of the user.

Example: Query the hunt groups defined in the system.

```
<soapenv:Envelope xmlns:soapenv="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/">
<soapenv:Header/>
<soapenv:Body/>
</soapenv:Envelope>
```

13.4 Users

The user web services are SOAP based services. These services use the Web Service Definition Language (WSDL) to define the interfaces supported.

URI

```
https://host.domain/sipxconfig/services/UserService
```

WSDL

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<wsdl:definitions targetNamespace="http://www.sipfoundry.org/2007/08/21/ConfigService"
  xmlns:apachesoap="http://xml.apache.org/xml-soap" xmlns:impl="http://www.
  sipfoundry.org/2007/08/21/ConfigService" xmlns:intf="http://www.sipfoundry.org/2007/
  08/21/ConfigService" xmlns:wsdl="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/wsdl/" xmlns:wsdlsoap=
  "http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/wsdl/soap/" xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
  >
  <!--
  WSDL created by Apache Axis version: 1.4
  Built on Apr 22, 2006 (06:55:48 PDT)
  -->
<wsdl:types>
<schema targetNamespace="http://www.sipfoundry.org/2007/08/21/ConfigService" xmlns=
  "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema">
<complexType name="User">
<sequence>
<element name="userName" type="xsd:string" />
<element name="pintoken" nillable="true" type="xsd:string" />
<element name="lastName" nillable="true" type="xsd:string" />
<element name="firstName" nillable="true" type="xsd:string" />
<element name="sipPassword" nillable="true" type="xsd:string" />
<element maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0" name="aliases" nillable="true" type=
  "xsd:string" />
<element name="emailAddress" nillable="true" type="xsd:string" />
<element maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0" name="groups" nillable="true" type=
  "xsd:string" />
<element maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0" name="permissions" nillable="true" type=
  "xsd:string" />
<element maxOccurs="1" name="branchName" nillable="true" type="xsd:string" />
</sequence>
</complexType>
<complexType name="AddUser">
<sequence>
<element name="user" type="impl:User" />
<element name="pin" type="xsd:string" />
</sequence>
</complexType>
<element name="AddUser" type="impl:AddUser" />
<complexType name="UserSearch">
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

<sequence>
<element maxOccurs="1" minOccurs="0" name="byUserName" type="xsd:string" />
<element maxOccurs="1" minOccurs="0" name="byFuzzyUserNameOrAlias" type="xsd:string" />
</sequence>
<element maxOccurs="1" minOccurs="0" name="byGroup" type="xsd:string" />
</sequence>
</complexType>
<complexType name="FindUser">
<sequence>
<element name="search" type="impl:UserSearch" />
</sequence>
</complexType>
<element name="FindUser" type="impl:FindUser" />
<complexType name="ArrayOfUser">
<sequence>
<element maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0" name="item" type="impl:User" />
</sequence>
</complexType>
<complexType name="FindUserResponse">
<sequence>
<element name="users" type="impl:ArrayOfUser" />
</sequence>
</complexType>
<element name="FindUserResponse" type="impl:FindUserResponse" />
<complexType name="Property">
<sequence>
<element name="property" type="xsd:string" />
<element name="value" nillable="true" type="xsd:string" />
</sequence>
</complexType>
<complexType name="ManageUser">
<sequence>
<element name="search" type="impl:UserSearch" />
<element maxOccurs="unbounded" name="edit" type="impl:Property" />
<element maxOccurs="1" minOccurs="0" name="deleteUser" nillable="true" type="xsd:boolean" />
<element maxOccurs="1" minOccurs="0" name="addGroup" nillable="true" type="xsd:string" />
<element maxOccurs="1" minOccurs="0" name="removeGroup" nillable="true" type="xsd:string" />
<element maxOccurs="1" minOccurs="0" name="updateGroup" nillable="true" type="xsd:string" />
</sequence>
</complexType>
<element name="ManageUser" type="impl:ManageUser" />
</schema>
</wsdl:types>
<wsdl:message name="findUserRequest">
<wsdl:part element="impl:FindUser" name="FindUser" />
</wsdl:message>
<wsdl:message name="addUserRequest">
<wsdl:part element="impl:AddUser" name="AddUser" />
</wsdl:message>
<wsdl:message name="manageUserResponse" />
<wsdl:message name="addUserResponse" />
<wsdl:message name="manageUserRequest">
<wsdl:part element="impl:ManageUser" name="ManageUser" />

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
</wsdl:message>
<wsdl:message name="findUserResponse">
<wsdl:part element="impl:FindUserResponse" name="FindUserResponse" />
</wsdl:message>
<wsdl:portType name="UserService">
<wsdl:operation name="addUser" parameterOrder="AddUser">
<wsdl:input message="impl:addUserRequest" name="addUserRequest" />
<wsdl:output message="impl:addUserResponse" name="addUserResponse" />
</wsdl:operation>
<wsdl:operation name="findUser" parameterOrder="FindUser">
<wsdl:input message="impl:findUserRequest" name="findUserRequest" />
<wsdl:output message="impl:findUserResponse" name="findUserResponse" />
</wsdl:operation>
<wsdl:operation name="manageUser" parameterOrder="ManageUser">
<wsdl:input message="impl:manageUserRequest" name="manageUserRequest" />
<wsdl:output message="impl:manageUserResponse" name="manageUserResponse" />
</wsdl:operation>
</wsdl:portType>
<wsdl:binding name="UserServiceSoapBinding" type="impl:UserService">
<wsdlsoap:binding style="document" transport="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/http" />
<wsdl:operation name="addUser">
<wsdlsoap:operation soapAction="" />
<wsdl:input name="addUserRequest">
<wsdlsoap:body use="literal" />
</wsdl:input>
<wsdl:output name="addUserResponse">
<wsdlsoap:body use="literal" />
</wsdl:output>
</wsdl:operation>
<wsdl:operation name="findUser">
<wsdlsoap:operation soapAction="" />
<wsdl:input name="findUserRequest">
<wsdlsoap:body use="literal" />
</wsdl:input>
<wsdl:output name="findUserResponse">
<wsdlsoap:body use="literal" />
</wsdl:output>
</wsdl:operation>
<wsdl:operation name="manageUser">
<wsdlsoap:operation soapAction="" />
<wsdl:input name="manageUserRequest">
<wsdlsoap:body use="literal" />
</wsdl:input>
<wsdl:output name="manageUserResponse">
<wsdlsoap:body use="literal" />
</wsdl:output>
</wsdl:operation>
</wsdl:binding>
<wsdl:service name="ConfigImplService">
<wsdl:port binding="impl:UserServiceSoapBinding" name="UserService">
<wsdlsoap:address location="https://47.134.206.174:8443/sipxconfig/services/
  ↳UserService" />
</wsdl:port>
</wsdl:service>
</wsdl:definitions>
```

Note: wsdlsoap:address location specified at the end of the WSDL will be specific to your system.

13.4.1 Add Users

Name: *addUser*

Description: Add a new user to the system.

Input Parameters:

Name	Value type	Re-required/Optional	Description	Ed-itable/Read only
<i>user-Name</i>	string	Required	The name of the user to add.	Editable
<i>pin-Token</i>	string	optional	Internally generated token that is an encrypted version of the voicemail pin. This should not be specified as it will be internally generated.	Read Only
<i>last-Name</i>	string	Optional	The last name of the user.	Editable
<i>first-Name</i>	string	Optional	The first name of the user.	Editable
<i>sip-Pass-word</i>	string	Optional	The SIP password for the user.	
<i>aliases</i>	array		Array of strings, each representing membership in defined groups.	
<i>per-mis-sions</i>	array		Array of strings, each representing a permission name that is granted to the user. Permissions can be general or call permissions. See <i>findPermission</i>	
<i>pin</i>	string	Required	The PIN for the user.	Editable
<i>branch-Name</i>	string	Optional	User branch	Editable

Output Parameters: Empty response.

Example: Add a new user 223 to the system with sip password 4567, pin 1234, along with various permissions and group memberships in the branch Berlin.

```

<soapenv:Envelope xmlns:soapenv="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/" xmlns:con=
  ↵ "http://www.sipfoundry.org/2007/08/21/ConfigService">
<soapenv:Header/>
<soapenv:Body>
<con:AddUser>
<user>
<userName>223</userName>
<lastName>Einstein</lastName>
<firstName>Albert</firstName>
<sipPassword>4567</sipPassword>
<emailAddress>albertE@yahoo.com</emailAddress>
<branchName>Berlin</branchName>
<groups>Managers</groups>
<permissions>FreeswitchVoicemailServer</permissions>
<permissions>InternationalDialing</permissions>

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

<permissions>LocalDialing</permissions>
<permissions>LongDistanceDialing</permissions>
<permissions>Mobile</permissions>
<permissions>TollFree</permissions>
<permissions>Voicemail</permissions>
<permissions>music-on-hold</permissions>
<permissions>perm_8</permissions>
<permissions>personal-auto-attendant</permissions>
<permissions>tui-change-pin</permissions>
</user>
<pin>1234</pin>
</con:AddUser>
</soapenv:Body>
</soapenv:Envelope>

```

13.4.2 Find Users

Name: *findUser*

Description: Find defined user(s) in the system.

Input Parameters: Either null for a listing of all users, or one of the following optional parameters.

Name	Value Type	Re-required/Optional	Description	Editable/Read Only
<i>byUserName</i>	string	Optional	The name of the user to find.	Editable
<i>byFuzzyUserNameOrAlias</i>	string	Optional	A partial user name or alias to search for, a type of wildcard search.	Editable
<i>byGroup</i>	string	Optional	The users which are members of a particular defined group.	Editable

Output parameters: An array of 0 or more of the following.

Name	Value Type	Description
<i>userName</i>	string	The name of the user to add.
<i>pinToken</i>	string	Internally generated token that is an encrypted version of the pin.
<i>lastName</i>	string	The last name of the user.
<i>firstName</i>	string	The first name of the user.
<i>sipPassword</i>	string	The SIP password for the user.
<i>aliases</i>	array	Array of strings, each representing a user alias.
<i>emailAddress</i>	string	The email address of the user.
<i>groups</i>	array	Array of strings, each representing membership in defined groups.
<i>pin</i>	string	The PIN for the user.
<i>branchName</i>	string	Users branch.

Example: Find all defined users in the system.

```

<soapenv:Envelope xmlns:soapenv="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/" xmlns:con=
→ "http://www.sipfoundry.org/2007/08/21/ConfigService">
<soapenv:Header/>
<soapenv:Body>

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
<con:FindUser>
</con:FindUser>
</soapenv:Body>
</soapenv:Envelope>
```

Example: Find all users that are members of the group “Managers”.

```
<soapenv:Envelope xmlns:soapenv="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/" xmlns:con=
  ↵ "http://www.sipfoundry.org/2007/08/21/ConfigService">
<soapenv:Header/>
<soapenv:Body>
<con:FindUser>
<search>
<byGroup>Managers</byGroup>
</search>
</con:FindUser>
</soapenv:Body>
</soapenv:Envelope>
```

Example: Find the user 223.

```
<soapenv:Envelope xmlns:soapenv="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/" xmlns:con=
  ↵ "http://www.sipfoundry.org/2007/08/21/ConfigService">
<soapenv:Header/>
<soapenv:Body>
<con:FindUser>
<search>
<byUserName>223</byUserName>
</search>
</con:FindUser>
</soapenv:Body>
</soapenv:Envelope>
```

Example: Find users whose userName begins with 22.

```
<soapenv:Envelope xmlns:soapenv="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/" xmlns:con=
  ↵ "http://www.sipfoundry.org/2007/08/21/ConfigService">
<soapenv:Header/>
<soapenv:Body>
<con:FindUser>
<search>
<byFuzzyUserNameOrAlias>22</byFuzzyUserNameOrAlias>
</search>
</con:FindUser>
</soapenv:Body>
</soapenv:Envelope>
```

13.4.3 Manage Users

Name: *manageUser*

Description: Manage (update or delete) users defined in the system.

Input Parameters: Either null to list all, or one of the following optional parameters.

Name	Value Type	Re-required/Optional	Description	Editable/Read Only
<i>byUserName</i>	string	Optional	The name of the user to find.	Editable
<i>byFuzzyUser-NameOrAlias</i>	string	Optional	A partial username or alias to search for. A type of wildcard search.	Editable
<i>byGroup</i>	string	Optional	The users which are members of a particular defined group.	Editable
<i>property</i>	string	Optional	Name of the user field to edit.	Editable
<i>value</i>	string	Optional	Value to use for the user field being edited.	Editable
<i>deleteUser</i>	boolean	Optional	Indicates to delete (true) user(s). Dependent upon search results.	Editable
<i>addGroup</i>	string	Optional	The name of the group to add the user(s) to. Dependent upon search results.	Editable
<i>removeGroup</i>	string	Optional	The name of the group to remove the user(s) from. Dependent upon search results.	Editable
<i>updateBranch</i>	string	Optional	The name of the branch to update the user(s) to.	Editable

Output Parameters: Empty response

Example: Remove all users in the system beginning with 22 from group Managers

```
<soapenv:Envelope xmlns:soapenv="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/" xmlns:con=
→ "http://www.sipfoundry.org/2007/08/21/ConfigService">
<soapenv:Header/>
<soapenv:Body>
<con:ManageUser>
<search>
<byFuzzyUserNameOrAlias>22</byFuzzyUserNameOrAlias>
</search>
<removeGroup>Managers</removeGroup>
</con:ManageUser>
</soapenv:Body>
</soapenv:Envelope>
```

Example: Add user with username 211 to the group Managers

```
<soapenv:Envelope xmlns:soapenv="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/" xmlns:con=
→ "http://www.sipfoundry.org/2007/08/21/ConfigService">
<soapenv:Header/>
<soapenv:Body>
<con:ManageUser>
<byUserName>211</byUserName>
</search>
<addGroup>Managers</addGroup>
</con:ManageUser>
</soapenv:Body>
</soapenv:Envelope>
```

Example: Change all users from group Managers to have a *lastName* of “SuperDog” and *firstName* of “I am”

```
<soapenv:Envelope xmlns:soapenv="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/" xmlns:con=
→ "http://www.sipfoundry.org/2007/08/21/ConfigService">
<soapenv:Header/>
<soapenv:Body>
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

<con:ManageUser>
<search>
<!--Optional:-->
<byGroup>Managers</byGroup>
</search>
<!--1 or more repetitions:-->
<edit>
<!--You may enter the following 2 items in any order-->
<property>lastName</property>
<value>SuperDog</value>
</edit>
<edit>
<!--You may enter the following 2 items in any order-->
<property>firstName</property>
<value>I am</value>
</edit>
</con:ManageUser>
</soapenv:Body>
</soapenv:Envelope>

```

Example: Update user with username 211 to the branch Berlin

```

<soapenv:Envelope xmlns:soapenv="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/" xmlns:con=
→ "http://www.sipfoundry.org/2007/08/21/ConfigService">
<soapenv:Header/>
<soapenv:Body>
<con:ManageUser>
<byUserName>211</byUserName>
</search>
<updateBranch>Berlin</updateBranch>
</con:ManageUser>
</soapenv:Body>
</soapenv:Envelope>

```

13.5 Park Orbits

The park orbit web services are SOAP based services. These services use the Web Service Definition Language (WSDL) to define the interfaces supported.

URI

```
https://host.domain:8443/sipxconfig/services/ParkOrbitService
```

WSDL

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<wsdl:definitions targetNamespace="http://www.sipfoundry.org/2007/08/21/ConfigService
→ " xmlns:apachesoap="http://xml.apache.org/xml-soap" xmlns:impl="http://www.
→ sipfoundry.org/2007/08/21/ConfigService" xmlns:intf="http://www.sipfoundry.org/2007/
→ 08/21/ConfigService" xmlns:wsdl="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/wsdl/" xmlns:wsdlsoap=
→ "http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/wsdl/soap/" xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema
→ ">
- <!--
WSDL created by Apache Axis version: 1.4

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

Built on Apr 22, 2006 (06:55:48 PDT)
-->
<wsdl:types>
<schema targetNamespace="http://www.sipfoundry.org/2007/08/21/ConfigService" xmlns=
  ↳ "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema">
<complexType name="ParkOrbit">
<sequence>
<element name="name" type="xsd:string" />
<element maxOccurs="1" minOccurs="0" name="extension" nillable="true" type="xsd:string"
  ↳" />
<element maxOccurs="1" minOccurs="0" name="description" nillable="true" type=
  ↳ "xsd:string" />
<element maxOccurs="1" minOccurs="0" name="enabled" nillable="true" type="xsd:boolean"
  ↳" />
<element maxOccurs="1" minOccurs="0" name="music" nillable="true" type="xsd:string" />
</sequence>
</complexType>
<complexType name="AddParkOrbit">
<sequence>
<element name="parkOrbit" type="impl:ParkOrbit" />
</sequence>
</complexType>
<element name="AddParkOrbit" type="impl:AddParkOrbit" />
<complexType name="ArrayOfParkOrbit">
<sequence>
<element maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0" name="item" type="impl:ParkOrbit" />
</sequence>
</complexType>
<complexType name="GetParkOrbitsResponse">
<sequence>
<element name="parkOrbits" type="impl:ArrayOfParkOrbit" />
</sequence>
</complexType>
<element name="GetParkOrbitsResponse" type="impl:GetParkOrbitsResponse" />
</schema>
</wsdl:types>
<wsdl:message name="addParkOrbitRequest">
<wsdl:part element="impl:AddParkOrbit" name="AddParkOrbit" />
</wsdl:message>
<wsdl:message name="addParkOrbitResponse" />
<wsdl:message name="getParkOrbitsResponse">
<wsdl:part element="impl:GetParkOrbitsResponse" name="GetParkOrbitsResponse" />
</wsdl:message>
<wsdl:message name="getParkOrbitsRequest" />
<wsdl:portType name="ParkOrbitService">
<wsdl:operation name="addParkOrbit" parameterOrder="AddParkOrbit">
<wsdl:input message="impl:addParkOrbitRequest" name="addParkOrbitRequest" />
<wsdl:output message="impl:addParkOrbitResponse" name="addParkOrbitResponse" />
</wsdl:operation>
<wsdl:operation name="getParkOrbits">
<wsdl:input message="impl:getParkOrbitsRequest" name="getParkOrbitsRequest" />
<wsdl:output message="impl:getParkOrbitsResponse" name="getParkOrbitsResponse" />
</wsdl:operation>
</wsdl:portType>
<wsdl:binding name="ParkOrbitServiceSoapBinding" type="impl:ParkOrbitService">
<wsdlsoap:binding style="document" transport="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/http" />
<wsdl:operation name="addParkOrbit">

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

<wsdlsoap:operation soapAction="" />
<wsdl:input name="addParkOrbitRequest">
<wsdlsoap:body use="literal" />
</wsdl:input>
<wsdl:output name="addParkOrbitResponse">
<wsdlsoap:body use="literal" />
</wsdl:output>
</wsdl:operation>
<wsdl:operation name="getParkOrbits">
<wsdlsoap:operation soapAction="" />
<wsdl:input name="getParkOrbitsRequest">
<wsdlsoap:body use="literal" />
</wsdl:input>
<wsdl:output name="getParkOrbitsResponse">
<wsdlsoap:body use="literal" />
</wsdl:output>
</wsdl:operation>
</wsdl:binding>
<wsdl:service name="ConfigImplService">
<wsdl:port binding="impl:ParkOrbitServiceSoapBinding" name="ParkOrbitService">
<wsdlsoap:address location="https://47.134.206.174:8443/sipxconfig/services/
  ↳ParkOrbitService" />
</wsdl:port>
</wsdl:service>
</wsdl:definitions>

```

13.5.1 Add Park Orbits

Name: *addParkOrbit*

Description: Add a new call park orbit to the system.

Input Parameters: Either null to list all users, or provide one of the following optional parameters.

Name	Value Type	Re-required/Optional	Description	Editable/Read Only
<i>name</i>	string	Required	The name of the call park orbit to add.	Editable
<i>extension</i>	string	Optional	Dialable extension to be used.	Editable
<i>description</i>	string	Optional	Description of the call park orbit.	Editable
<i>enabled</i>	boolean	Optional	Indicates if the call park is enabled (true) or disabled (false)	Editable
<i>music</i>	path	Optional	Path to a wav file to play as background music for parked calls.	Editable

Note: wav files must be in the appropriate format of RIFF (little-endian) data, WAVE audio, Microsoft PCM, 16 bit, mono 8000 Hz

Output parameters: Empty response.

Example: Add a new call park orbit with the name ParkSales at extension 46 and is enabled.

```
<soapenv:Envelope xmlns:soapenv="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/" xmlns:con=
  ↵ "http://www.sipfoundry.org/2007/08/21/ConfigService">
<soapenv:Header/>
<soapenv:Body>
<con:AddParkOrbit>
<parkOrbit>
<name>ParkSales</name>
<!--Optional:-->
<extension>46</extension>
<!--Optional:-->
<description>Sales calls park orbit</description>
<!--Optional:-->
<enabled>true</enabled>
</parkOrbit>
</con:AddParkOrbit>
</soapenv:Body>
</soapenv:Envelope>
```

13.5.2 Get Park Orbit

Name: *getParkOrbits*

Description: Queries information on all call park orbits defined in the system.

Input Parameters: None

Output Parameters:

Name	Value Type	Description
<i>name</i>	string	The name of the call park orbit.
<i>extension</i>	string	The dialable extension.
<i>description</i>	string	A description of the call park orbit.
<i>enabled</i>	boolean	Indicates if the call park orbit is enabled (true) or disabled (false).
<i>music</i>		Path to a wav file to play as background music for parked calls.

Note: wav files must be in the appropriate format of RIFF (little-endian) data, WAVE audio, Microsoft PCM, 16 bit, mono 8000 Hz

Example: Query the call park orbits defined in the system.

```
<soapenv:Envelope xmlns:soapenv="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/">
<soapenv:Header/>
<soapenv:Body/>
</soapenv:Envelope>
```

13.6 Phones

The phone web services are SOAP based services. These services use the Web Service Definition Language (WSDL) to define the interfaces supported.

URI

```
https://host.domain/sipxconfig/services/PhoneService
```

WSDL

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<wsdl:definitions targetNamespace="http://www.sipfoundry.org/2007/08/21/ConfigService
  xmlns:apachesoap="http://xml.apache.org/xml-soap" xmlns:impl="http://www.
  sipfoundry.org/2007/08/21/ConfigService" xmlns:intf="http://www.sipfoundry.org/2007/
  08/21/ConfigService" xmlns:wsdl="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/wsdl/" xmlns:wsdlsoap=
  "http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/wsdl/soap/" xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema
  ">
<!--
WSDL created by Apache Axis version: 1.4
Built on Apr 22, 2006 (06:55:48 PDT)
-->
<wsdl:types>
<schema targetNamespace="http://www.sipfoundry.org/2007/08/21/ConfigService" xmlns=
  "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema">
<complexType name="Line">
<sequence>
<element name="userId" type="xsd:string" />
<element name="uri" type="xsd:string" />
</sequence>
</complexType>
<complexType name="Phone">
<sequence>
<element name="serialNumber" type="xsd:string" />
<element name="modelId" type="xsd:string" />
<element maxOccurs="1" minOccurs="0" name="description" nillable="true" type=
  "xsd:string" />
<element maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0" name="groups" nillable="true" type=
  "xsd:string" />
<element maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0" name="lines" nillable="true" type=
  "impl:Line" />
<element maxOccurs="1" minOccurs="0" name="deviceVersion" nillable="true" type=
  "xsd:string" />
</sequence>
</complexType>
<complexType name="AddPhone">
<sequence>
<element name="phone" type="impl:Phone" />
</sequence>
</complexType>
<element name="AddPhone" type="impl:AddPhone" />
<complexType name="PhoneSearch">
<sequence>
<element maxOccurs="1" minOccurs="0" name="bySerialNumber" type="xsd:string" />
<element maxOccurs="1" minOccurs="0" name="byGroup" type="xsd:string" />
</sequence>
</complexType>
<complexType name="FindPhone">
<sequence>
<element name="search" type="impl:PhoneSearch" />
</sequence>
</complexType>
<element name="FindPhone" type="impl:FindPhone" />
<complexType name="ArrayOfPhone">
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

<sequence>
<element maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0" name="item" type="impl:Phone" />
</sequence>
</complexType>
<complexType name="FindPhoneResponse">
<sequence>
<element name="phones" type="impl:ArrayOfPhone" />
</sequence>
</complexType>
<element name="FindPhoneResponse" type="impl:FindPhoneResponse" />
<complexType name="Property">
<sequence>
<element name="property" type="xsd:string" />
<element name="value" nillable="true" type="xsd:string" />
</sequence>
</complexType>
<complexType name="AddExternalLine">
<sequence>
<element name="userId" type="xsd:string" />
<element maxOccurs="1" minOccurs="0" name="displayName" type="xsd:string" />
<element maxOccurs="1" minOccurs="0" name="password" type="xsd:string" />
<element name="registrationServer" type="xsd:string" />
<element maxOccurs="1" minOccurs="0" name="voiceMail" type="xsd:string" />
</sequence>
</complexType>
<complexType name="ManagePhone">
<sequence>
<element name="search" type="impl:PhoneSearch" />
<element maxOccurs="unbounded" name="edit" type="impl:Property" />
<element maxOccurs="1" minOccurs="0" name="deletePhone" nillable="true" type=
← "xsd:boolean" />
<element maxOccurs="1" minOccurs="0" name="addGroup" nillable="true" type="xsd:string"
←" />
<element maxOccurs="1" minOccurs="0" name="removeGroup" nillable="true" type=
← "xsd:string" />
<element maxOccurs="1" minOccurs="0" name="addLine" nillable="true" type="impl:Line" /
←>
<element maxOccurs="1" minOccurs="0" name="addExternalLine" nillable="true" type=
← "impl:AddExternalLine" />
<element maxOccurs="1" minOccurs="0" name="removeLineByUserId" nillable="true" type=
← "xsd:string" />
<element maxOccurs="1" minOccurs="0" name="removeLineByUri" nillable="true" type=
← "xsd:string" />
<element maxOccurs="1" minOccurs="0" name="generateProfiles" nillable="true" type=
← "xsd:boolean" />
<element maxOccurs="1" minOccurs="0" name="restart" nillable="true" type="xsd:boolean"
←" />
</sequence>
</complexType>
<element name="ManagePhone" type="impl:ManagePhone" />
</schema>
</wsdl:types>
<wsdl:message name="findPhoneRequest">
<wsdl:part element="impl:FindPhone" name="FindPhone" />
</wsdl:message>
<wsdl:message name="managePhoneResponse" />
<wsdl:message name="addPhoneResponse" />

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

<wsdl:message name="managePhoneRequest">
<wsdl:part element="impl:ManagePhone" name="ManagePhone" />
</wsdl:message>
<wsdl:message name="addPhoneRequest">
<wsdl:part element="impl:AddPhone" name="AddPhone" />
</wsdl:message>
<wsdl:message name="findPhoneResponse">
<wsdl:part element="impl:FindPhoneResponse" name="FindPhoneResponse" />
</wsdl:message>
<wsdl:portType name="PhoneService">
<wsdl:operation name="addPhone" parameterOrder="AddPhone">
<wsdl:input message="impl:addPhoneRequest" name="addPhoneRequest" />
<wsdl:output message="impl:addPhoneResponse" name="addPhoneResponse" />
</wsdl:operation>
<wsdl:operation name="findPhone" parameterOrder="FindPhone">
<wsdl:input message="impl:findPhoneRequest" name="findPhoneRequest" />
<wsdl:output message="impl:findPhoneResponse" name="findPhoneResponse" />
</wsdl:operation>
<wsdl:operation name="managePhone" parameterOrder="ManagePhone">
<wsdl:input message="impl:managePhoneRequest" name="managePhoneRequest" />
<wsdl:output message="impl:managePhoneResponse" name="managePhoneResponse" />
</wsdl:operation>
</wsdl:portType>
<wsdl:binding name="PhoneServiceSoapBinding" type="impl:PhoneService">
<wsdlsoap:binding style="document" transport="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/http" />
<wsdl:operation name="addPhone">
<wsdlsoap:operation soapAction="" />
<wsdl:input name="addPhoneRequest">
<wsdlsoap:body use="literal" />
</wsdl:input>
<wsdl:output name="addPhoneResponse">
<wsdlsoap:body use="literal" />
</wsdl:output>
</wsdl:operation>
<wsdl:operation name="findPhone">
<wsdlsoap:operation soapAction="" />
<wsdl:input name="findPhoneRequest">
<wsdlsoap:body use="literal" />
</wsdl:input>
<wsdl:output name="findPhoneResponse">
<wsdlsoap:body use="literal" />
</wsdl:output>
</wsdl:operation>
<wsdl:operation name="managePhone">
<wsdlsoap:operation soapAction="" />
<wsdl:input name="managePhoneRequest">
<wsdlsoap:body use="literal" />
</wsdl:input>
<wsdl:output name="managePhoneResponse">
<wsdlsoap:body use="literal" />
</wsdl:output>
</wsdl:operation>
</wsdl:binding>
<wsdl:service name="ConfigImplService">
<wsdl:port binding="impl:PhoneServiceSoapBinding" name="PhoneService">
<wsdlsoap:address location="https://47.134.206.174/sipxconfig/services/PhoneService" />
<!-->

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
</wsdl:port>
</wsdl:service>
</wsdl:definitions>
```

Note: wsdlsoap:address location specified at the end of the WSDL will be specific to your system.

13.6.1 Add Phones

Name: *addPhone*

Description: Add a new phone to the system.

Input Parameters:

Name	Value Type	Re-required/Optional	Description	Editable/Read Only
<i>serialNumber</i>	string	Required	The MAC address of the phone.	Editable
<i>modelId</i>	string	Required	A supported model ID.	Editable
<i>description</i>	string	Optional	A description of the phone.	Editable
<i>groups</i>	string	Optional	The phone group(s) the new phone will be a member of.	Editable
<i>lines</i>	string	Optional	String representing assigned lines to the phone.	Editable
<i>deviceVersion</i>	string	Optional	The version of the phone.	Editable

Output Parameters: Empty response.

Example: Add a new polycom spip 321 phone to the system, assign line 221, and add to phone group FirstPhone-Group.

```
<soapenv:Envelope xmlns:soapenv="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/" xmlns:con="http://www.sipfoundry.org/2007/08/21/ConfigService">
<soapenv:Header/>
<soapenv:Body>
<con:AddPhone>
<phone>
<serialNumber>000000000002</serialNumber>
<modelId>polycom321</modelId>
<!--Optional:-->
<description>SOAP added phone</description>
<!--Zero or more repetitions:-->
<groups>FirstPhoneGroup</groups>
<!--Zero or more repetitions:-->
<lines>
<userId>221</userId>
<uri>221@Uniteme.ezuce.com</uri>
</lines>
<!--Optional:-->
</phone>
</con:AddPhone>
</soapenv:Body>
</soapenv:Envelope>
```

List of supported phones:

```
aatra53i  
aatra55i  
aatra57i  
aatra560m  
astra sip ip 53i  
audiocodesMP112_FXS  
audiocodesMP114_FXS  
audiocodesMP118_FXS  
audiocodesMP124_FXS  
avaya-1210  
avaya-1220  
avaya-1230  
bria  
ciscoplus7911G  
ciscoplus7941G  
ciscoplus7945G  
ciscoplus7961G  
ciscoplus7965G  
ciscoplus7970G  
ciscoplus7975G  
cisco7960  
cisco7940  
cisco7912  
cisco7905  
cisco18x  
clearone  
gtekAq10x  
gtekH120x  
gtekVt20x  
gsPhoneBt100  
gsPhoneBt200  
gsPhoneGxp2020  
gsPhoneGxp2010  
gsPhoneGxp2000  
gsPhoneGxp1200  
gsPhoneGxv3000  
gsFxsGxw4004  
gsFxsGxw4008  
gsHt286  
gsHt386  
gsHt486  
gsHt488  
gsHt496  
hitachi3000  
hitachi5000  
hitachi5000A  
ipDialog  
isphone  
karelIP116  
karelIP112  
karelIP111  
karelNT32I  
karelNT42I  
linksys901  
linksys921  
linksys922
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

linksys941
linksys942
linksys962
linksys2102
linksys3102
linksys8000
SPA501G
SPA502G
SPA504G
SPA508G
SPA509G
SPA525G
mitel
nortel11xx
nortel1535
lip6804
lip6812
lip6830
polycom321
polycom320
polycom330
polycom331
polycom335
polycom430
polycom450
polycom550
polycom560
polycom650
polycom670
polycomVVX1500
polycom5000
polycom6000
polycom7000
snom300
snom320
snom360
snom370
snomM3
unidatawpu7700

13.6.2 Find Phones

Name: *findPhone*

Description: Find defined phone(s) in the system.

Input Parameters: Either null for a listing of all, or provide one of the following optional parameters.

Name	Value Type	Re-required/Optional	Description	Editable/Read Only
<i>bySerial-Number</i>	string	Required	The MAC address of the phone to find	Editable
<i>byGroup</i>	string	Optional	The phones which are members of the specified group.	Editable

Output Parameters: An array of 0 or more of the following.

Name	Value Type	Description
<i>serialNumber</i>	string	The MAC address of the phone.
<i>extension</i>	string	The dialable extension
<i>description</i>	string	The description of the phone

Example: List all defined phones.

```
<soapenv:Envelope xmlns:soapenv="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/" xmlns:con=
  ↵"http://www.sipfoundry.org/2007/08/21/ConfigService">
<soapenv:Header/>
<soapenv:Body>
<con:FindPhone>
</con:FindPhone>
</soapenv:Body>
</soapenv:Envelope>
```

Example: Find all phones that are members of the phone group FirstPhoneGroup.

```
<soapenv:Envelope xmlns:soapenv="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/" xmlns:con=
  ↵"http://www.sipfoundry.org/2007/08/21/ConfigService">
<soapenv:Header/>
<soapenv:Body>
<con:FindPhone>
<search>
<byGroup>FirstPhoneGroup</byGroup>
</search>
</con:FindPhone>
</soapenv:Body>
</soapenv:Envelope>
```

Example: Find all phones with the MAC address of 000000000001

```
<soapenv:Envelope xmlns:soapenv="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/" xmlns:con=
  ↵"http://www.sipfoundry.org/2007/08/21/ConfigService">
<soapenv:Header/>
<soapenv:Body>
<con:FindPhone>
<search>
<bySerialNumber>000000000001</bySerialNumber>
</search>
</con:FindPhone>
</soapenv:Body>
</soapenv:Envelope>
```

13.6.3 Manage Phones

Name: *managePhone*

Description: Update or delete phones defined in the system.

Input Parameters: Either null for a listing of all, or provide one of the following optional parameters.

Name	Value Type	Re-required/Optional	Description	Editable/Read Only
<i>bySerial-Number</i>	string	Required	Search for a phone by MAC address. May be null.	Editable
<i>byGroup</i>	string	Optional	Phones which are members of a specified phone group.	Editable
<i>property</i>			The name of the phone field to edit.	
<i>value</i>			Value to use for the phone field being edited.	
<i>deletePhone</i>	boolean	Optional	Indicates to delete (true) the phone(s). Dependent upon search results.	
<i>addGroup</i>	string	Optional	The phone group to add the phone(s) to. Dependent upon search results.	
<i>remove-Group</i>	string	Optional	The phone group to remove the phone(s) from. Dependent upon search results.	
<i>addLine</i>	string	Optional	userid and uri to add to the phone(s). Dependent upon search results.	
<i>addExternalLine</i>	string	Optional	userid, dispalynname, password, registrationserver and voicemail of the external line to add to the phone(s). Dependent upon search results.	
<i>userId</i>	string	Required	The user portion of the SIP URI and default value for authorization.	
<i>display-Name</i>	string	Optional	The display name to use for the userId.	
<i>password</i>	string	Optional	The password for the userid.	
<i>registra-tionServer</i>	string	Required	The domain the userid should register to.	
<i>voicemail</i>	string	Optional	The voicemail extension for the userid.	
<i>remove-LineByUserId</i>	string	Optional	The userid of the line to remove from the phone(s). Dependent upon search results.	
<i>remove-LineByUri</i>	string	Optional	The uri of the line to remove from the phone(s). Dependent upon search results.	
<i>restart</i>	boolean	Optional	Indicates to restart (true) the phone(s). Dependent upon search results.	

Output Parameters: Empty Response**Example:** Delete all phones which are a part of the group FirstPhoneGroup.

```

<soapenv:Envelope xmlns:soapenv="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/" xmlns:con=
→ "http://www.sipfoundry.org/2007/08/21/ConfigService">
<soapenv:Header/>
<soapenv:Body>
<con:ManagePhone>
<search>
<byGroup>FirstPhoneGroup</byGroup>
</search>
<deletePhone>true</deletePhone>
</con:ManagePhone>
</soapenv:Body>
</soapenv:Envelope>

```

Example: Add line with userid 221 to the phones in FirstPhoneGroup, generate the profiles for the phones and restart them.

```

<soapenv:Envelope xmlns:soapenv="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/" xmlns:con=
  ↵ "http://www.sipfoundry.org/2007/08/21/ConfigService">
<soapenv:Header/>
<soapenv:Body>
<con:ManagePhone>
<search>
<byGroup>FirstPhoneGroup</byGroup>
</search>
<addLine>
<userId>221</userId>
<uri>221@Uniteme.ezuce.com</uri>
</addLine>
<generateProfiles>true</generateProfiles>
<restart>true</restart>
</con:ManagePhone>
</soapenv:Body>
</soapenv:Envelope>

```

Example: Remove all the phones in FirstPhoneGroup.

```

<soapenv:Envelope xmlns:soapenv="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/" xmlns:con=
  ↵ "http://www.sipfoundry.org/2007/08/21/ConfigService">
<soapenv:Header/>
<soapenv:Body>
<con:ManagePhone>
<search>
<byGroup>FirstPhoneGroup</byGroup>
</search>
<removeGroup>FirstPhoneGroup</removeGroup>
</con:ManagePhone>
</soapenv:Body>
</soapenv:Envelope>

```

13.7 Test

The test web services are SOAP based services. These services use the Web Service Definition Language (WSDL) to define the interfaces supported.

URI

<https://host.domain/sipxconfig/services/TestService>

WSDL

```

<wsdl:definitions targetNamespace="http://www.sipfoundry.org/2007/08/21/ConfigService
  ↵ " xmlns:apachesoap="http://xml.apache.org/xml-soap" xmlns:impl="http://www.
  ↵ sipfoundry.org/2007/08/21/ConfigService" xmlns:intf="http://www.sipfoundry.org/2007/
  ↵ 08/21/ConfigService" xmlns:wsdl="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/wsdl/" xmlns:wsdlsoap=
  ↵ "http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/wsdl/soap/" xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema
  ↵ ">
  - <!--
  WSDL created by Apache Axis version: 1.4
  Built on Apr 22, 2006 (06:55:48 PDT)
  -->
<wsdl:types>

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

<schema targetNamespace="http://www.sipfoundry.org/2007/08/21/ConfigService" xmlns=
  ↵ "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema">
<complexType name="ResetServices">
<sequence>
<element maxOccurs="1" minOccurs="0" name="callGroup" nillable="true" type=
  ↵ "xsd:boolean" />
<element maxOccurs="1" minOccurs="0" name="parkOrbit" nillable="true" type=
  ↵ "xsd:boolean" />
<element maxOccurs="1" minOccurs="0" name="permission" nillable="true" type=
  ↵ "xsd:boolean" />
<element maxOccurs="1" minOccurs="0" name="phone" nillable="true" type="xsd:boolean" /
  ↵ >
<element maxOccurs="1" minOccurs="0" name="user" nillable="true" type="xsd:boolean" />
<element maxOccurs="1" minOccurs="0" name="superAdmin" nillable="true" type=
  ↵ "xsd:boolean" />
</sequence>
</complexType>
<element name="ResetServices" type="impl:ResetServices" />
</schema>
</wsdl:types>
<wsdl:message name="resetServicesRequest">
<wsdl:part element="impl:ResetServices" name="ResetServices" />
</wsdl:message>
<wsdl:message name="resetServicesResponse" />
<wsdl:portType name="TestService">
<wsdl:operation name="resetServices" parameterOrder="ResetServices">
<wsdl:input message="impl:resetServicesRequest" name="resetServicesRequest" />
<wsdl:output message="impl:resetServicesResponse" name="resetServicesResponse" />
</wsdl:operation>
</wsdl:portType>
<wsdl:binding name="TestServiceSoapBinding" type="impl:TestService">
<wsdlsoap:binding style="document" transport="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/http" />
<wsdl:operation name="resetServices">
<wsdlsoap:operation soapAction="" />
<wsdl:input name="resetServicesRequest">
<wsdlsoap:body use="literal" />
</wsdl:input>
<wsdl:output name="resetServicesResponse">
<wsdlsoap:body use="literal" />
</wsdl:output>
</wsdl:operation>
</wsdl:binding>
<wsdl:service name="ConfigImplService">
<wsdl:port binding="impl:TestServiceSoapBinding" name="TestService">
<wsdlsoap:address location="https://47.134.206.174:8443/sipxconfig/services/
  ↵ TestService" />
</wsdl:port>
</wsdl:service>
</wsdl:definitions>

```

13.7.1 Reset services

Name: *resetServices*

Description: Resets (deletes) the data associated with one or more web services.

Warning: This is an extremely dangerous service as it could permanently delete large amounts of configuration data. Use extreme caution!

Input Parameters:

Name	Value Type	Re-required/Optional	Description	Editable/Read Only
<i>call-Group</i>	boolean	Optional	Indicates to delete (true) all callGroup (hunt group) data.	Editable
<i>parkOrbit</i>	boolean	Optional	Indicates to delete (true) all call park orbits.	Editable
<i>permission</i>	boolean	Optional	Indicates to delete (true) all non-system defined permissions.	Editable
<i>phone</i>	boolean	Optional	Indicates to delete (true) all defined phones.	Editable
<i>user</i>	boolean	Optional	Indicates to delete (true) all defined users except superadmin.	Editable
<i>superadmin</i>	boolean	Optional	Indicates to delete (true) all superadmin data except for the PIN.	Editable

Output Parameters: Empty response.

Example: Remove all hunt groups, park orbits, and permissions defined.

```
<soapenv:Envelope xmlns:soapenv="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/" xmlns:con=
→ "http://www.sipfoundry.org/2007/08/21/ConfigService">
<soapenv:Header/>
<soapenv:Body>
<con:ResetServices>
<!--Optional:-->
<callGroup>true</callGroup>
<!--Optional:-->
<parkOrbit>true</parkOrbit>
<!--Optional:-->
<permission>true</permission>
</con:ResetServices>
</soapenv:Body>
</soapenv:Envelope>
```

CHAPTER
FOURTEEN

INDICES AND TABLES

- genindex
- modindex
- search

INDEX

F

features, 3

H

history, 1

I

index, 1

installation, 26

M

maintenance, 120

P

planning, 24

R

REST API Reference, 131

S

setupscript, 28

SOAP API Reference, 210

T

troubleshooting, 95

W

webui, 33